<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>The real you</td>
<td>p4</td>
<td>Personalities</td>
<td>Present simple and continuous</td>
<td>Free time</td>
<td>Verb + infinitive or -ing form</td>
<td>Appearances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>Self Check 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>Winning and losing</td>
<td>p12</td>
<td>A question of sport</td>
<td>Past simple</td>
<td>On the river</td>
<td>Past simple and continuous</td>
<td>Shark attack</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.19</td>
<td>Self Check 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>Town and country</td>
<td>p22</td>
<td>Landscapes</td>
<td>some, any, much, many, a lot of, a few</td>
<td>The United Kingdom</td>
<td>Articles</td>
<td>St Kilda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.29</td>
<td>Self Check 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>In the spotlight</td>
<td>p30</td>
<td>At the cinema</td>
<td>Comparatives and superlatives</td>
<td>Licensed to kill</td>
<td>(not) as ... as, too, enough</td>
<td>Sofia Coppola</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.37</td>
<td>Self Check 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>Gifts</td>
<td>p40</td>
<td>At the shops</td>
<td>Present perfect</td>
<td>Celebrations</td>
<td>Present perfect and past simple</td>
<td>The Empire State Building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.47</td>
<td>Self Check 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>Technology</td>
<td>p50</td>
<td>Useful gadgets</td>
<td>will and going to</td>
<td>Mobile phones</td>
<td>Zero conditional</td>
<td>Robots of the future</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.57</td>
<td>Self Check 6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>Cultures and customs</td>
<td>p60</td>
<td>Body language</td>
<td>must, mustn't, needn't</td>
<td>Bonfire Night</td>
<td>First conditional</td>
<td>Unusual festivals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.67</td>
<td>Self Check 7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>What if...?</td>
<td>p70</td>
<td>Global issues</td>
<td>Second conditional</td>
<td>Going green</td>
<td>I wish ...</td>
<td>Disasters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.77</td>
<td>Self Check 8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>Crime scene</td>
<td>p80</td>
<td>Crimes and criminals</td>
<td>Past perfect</td>
<td>Inspector Morse</td>
<td>Reported speech</td>
<td>Computer viruses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.87</td>
<td>Self Check 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>The written word</td>
<td>p90</td>
<td>Publications</td>
<td>The passive (present simple)</td>
<td>Romeo and Juliet</td>
<td>The passive (other tenses)</td>
<td>Philip Pullman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.97</td>
<td>Self Check 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Wherever you see this symbol, you will find interactive practice in the corresponding section of the MultiROM.
1 Find the opposites of these personality adjectives in the word square (1 and →).

1 confident 6 polite
2 hard-working 7 quiet
3 mean 8 serious
4 optimistic 9 unfriendly
5 patient 10 unkind

2 Use the adjectives from the word square to complete the sentences.

1 It was very ________ of you to help me with my homework.
2 She's a bit ________. That's why she didn't talk to many people at the party.
3 It's ________ to talk with your mouth full.
4 Sally isn't very ________. She prefers to listen to other people.
5 Mark is very ________. He always thinks things will get worse!
6 All the students were very ________ towards me on my first day at my new school.
7 She is too ________ to help me with the housework.
8 Harry's very ________. He's always telling jokes.
9 After waiting over half an hour for the bus, Ben began to get ________.
10 It was very ________ of you to pay for my coffee.

3 Make the adjectives negative by adding the correct prefix: un-, dis-, in- or im-.

1 comfortable ________
2 honest ________
3 fit ________
4 polite ________
5 tidy ________
6 lucky ________
7 loyal ________
8 tolerant ________

4 Use the adjectives in exercise 3, with or without their prefixes, to complete the sentences.

1 I couldn't sleep because the bed was ________.
2 Pete's very ________. He goes running every evening.
3 In many countries it's ________ to start eating before others are ready.
4 His bedroom is always ________ — he never puts anything away.
5 We should be ________ of people who have different religions and beliefs from us.
6 She's very ________. She wouldn't lie to you.
7 John was in a terrible car accident last week. He's ________ to be alive.
8 It was ________ of your friend to say bad things about you when you weren't there.

5 Make a mind map of words that describe personality.
Present simple and continuous

1 Some of the verbs in these sentences are incorrect. Correct them if necessary.

1 “What are you doing?” ‘I’m a teacher.’
   ‘What do you do?’ ‘I’m a teacher.’

2 Look. That girl is smiling at you.

3 He’s going to the gym every day.

4 I wear jeans today.

5 I’m not understanding you.

6 I don’t like classical music.

7 What does she do tomorrow evening?

8 Which do you prefer, pizza or pasta?

2 Mario and Sarah are at a dance. Complete the conversation with the verbs in the box. Use the present simple or present continuous.

   come  do  have  like  stay  study  want  work  not work

Mario Hi, I’m Mario.
Sarah Hi, I’m Sarah. Where do you come from, Peter?
Mario Croatia. I’m visiting a family here in Brighton.
Sarah Where do you stay here?
Mario Yes, it’s a nice town. I’m having a great time.
Sarah Your English is very good.
Mario Thanks. I’m at a language school. What do you do, Sarah?
Sarah I’m a nurse.
Mario That’s interesting.
Sarah I usually work at night, but I work this evening.
Mario Do you want to dance?
Sarah OK.

3 Decide whether the present continuous is being used (a) for something that is happening now or (b) for an arrangement in the future. Write a or b.

1 What are you doing tomorrow night? ____________
2 It’s starting to rain. ____________
3 ‘Are you planning to stay at home this weekend?’
   ‘No, we’re visiting friends in London.’ ____________
4 Penny is wearing a pink skirt. ____________
5 ‘Where’s Wendy?’ ‘She’s reading upstairs.’ ____________
6 Is Ann coming to the cinema with us this evening? ____________
7 I can’t meet you on Saturday. I’m playing football. ____________
8 My aunt is coming to see us this afternoon. ____________
9 What’s that music you’re listening to? ____________
10 What are you wearing to Tom’s party? ____________

4 Look at Neil’s diary and complete the conversation. Use the present continuous.

SATURDAY
3 pm Football – Chelsea v Arsenal
   Cinema – ‘War of the Worlds’ meet Becky at 8 at pizza cafe

Neil I’m watching (watch) a football match on Saturday.
Kate Oh? Who’s playing (play)?
Neil Chelsea and Arsenal. Why don’t you come round and watch it with me?
Kate I don’t like football. What are you doing (do) in the evening?
Neil I’m going (go) to the cinema.
Kate Who are you going (go) with?
Neil Becky. Do you want to come?
Kate Yes, I’d love to. What time are you and Becky meeting (meet)?
Neil Eight o’clock at the pizza cafe.
Kate OK. See you there.
Free time

I can talk about hobbies and interests.

Revision: Student's Book page 6

1. Complete the phrases. Use the words in the box.
   - chess, computer games, magazines, music, swimming, sport, the Internet, to an aerobics class, TV, volleyball

   1. listen to ____________
   2. watch ____________
   3. play ____________
   4. play ____________
   5. play ____________
   6. go ____________
   7. go ____________
   8. read ____________
   9. do ____________
   10. surf ____________

2. Read the texts and match them with the pictures.

Sarah
I love animals. I've got four pets – a cat, a dog and two goldfish. Horses are my favourite animal. I go riding every weekend.

Martin
I don't like doing sport very much, but I like watching football on TV. My favourite hobby is playing the guitar. My friends and I have got a band called Fusion. We practise together every Friday evening.

Ben
I've got lots of hobbies. I love computer games and I like watching films on TV or at the cinema. I also like playing chess. I don't do much sport, but I often go rollerblading with my friends.

Vanessa
I love sport. I play volleyball at school and I sometimes go swimming with my sister at the weekend. But my favourite sport is judo. I go to a judo club three times a week.

3. Are the sentences true or false? Write T or F.
   1. Sarah has got a horse. ____________
   2. Sarah goes riding every weekend. ____________
   3. Martin likes playing football. ____________
   4. Martin plays guitar in a band. ____________
   5. Vanessa does three different sports. ____________
   6. Vanessa's favourite sport is judo. ____________
   7. Ben hates watching films. ____________
   8. Ben doesn't get any exercise. ____________

4. Answer the questions about your hobbies and interests.
   1. What's your favourite hobby?

   ____________

   2. Where do you do it, and who do you do it with?

   ____________

   3. What sports do you like?

   ____________

CHALLENGE!

Complete the sentences with one of these prepositions: in, on, to, with. Tick ✓ the sentences that are true for you.

   1. I do a lot of sport ______ my free time. ✓
   2. I sometimes listen to music ______ my own. ✓
   3. I'm addicted ______ computer games. ✓
   4. Football is more popular ______ boys than girls. ✓
   5. I spend a lot of money ______ CDs. ✓
   6. I'm very interested ______ computers. ✓
   7. I'm not very keen ______ physical exercise. ✓
1 Complete the sentences. Use the -ing form of the verbs in the box.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>copy</th>
<th>get up</th>
<th>go</th>
<th>have</th>
<th>help</th>
<th>live</th>
<th>play</th>
<th>think</th>
<th>watch</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

1. Do you fancy _______ to the cinema this evening?
2. I spend a lot of time _______ computer games.
3. The food in the school canteen is terrible, so I avoid _______ lunch there.
4. I can't help _______ that he isn't telling the truth.
5. I don't mind _______ my parents with the housework.
6. I can't stand _______ early in the morning.
7. Bob suggested _______ a DVD.
8. Can you imagine _______ in a foreign country?
9. It's really annoying - he keeps _______ my homework.

2 Complete the sentences, using the infinitive form of the verbs in the box. Then match the sentences to the pictures.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>be</th>
<th>buy</th>
<th>carry</th>
<th>let</th>
<th>pay</th>
<th>study</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

1. Kate wants _______ to be a nurse when she leaves school.
2. Tina's parents agreed _______ her go to a rock concert.
3. Harry decided not _______ a new DVD player. They're too expensive.
4. Jake broke the window, but he refused _______ for a new one.
5. Liz is pretending _______ - but she's really listening to music on her MP3 player.
6. Ben offered _______ my suitcase as it was really heavy.

3 Complete the sentences. Use the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

1. Tom offered _______ to help me with my homework. (help)
2. We spent an hour _______ on the phone. (chat)
3. I can't stand _______ a jacket and tie. (wear)
4. He refused _______ his mum where he was going. (tell)
5. He pretended not _______ me. (hear)
6. We decided _______ to Majorca this summer. (go)
7. She can't help _______ nervous about the exams. (feel)
8. I don't fancy _______ tonight. Let's go out. (stay in)
9. I hope _______ you next weekend. (see)
10. I can't imagine _______ old. (be)
11. What time do you expect _______ in London? (arrive)
12. I don't mind _______ football on TV. (watch)
13. Why do you keep _______ that song? It's annoying. (sing)
14. I didn't want to go to the party on my own, so my sister agreed _______ with me. (come)

4 Underline four -ing forms and four infinitive forms in the e-mail. Some of them are incorrect. Correct them.

Hi Jackie
How are you? I keep to phone you, but you're always out, so I decided sending you an e-mail. I'm having a very boring week. I spend all my time studying for the exams, but I refuse to work all weekend, too! So do you fancy to go to the cinema with me on Saturday? There are several good films on that I want to see. I don't mind seeing any of them, so you can choose.
I hope hearing from you soon.
Lots of love,
William

CHALLENGE!

Write sentences using these verbs and either the -ing form, or the infinitive.

1. can't help _______ thinking about the exams.
2. can't stand _______
3. want _______
4. agree _______
5. hope _______
6. avoid _______
1. Complete the text with the words in the box.

agree allowed to banned behaving fashion fashionable generation gap head teacher rule unfair uniform


2. Read the text quickly and label the photos with the words in the box.

goth punk skater hip-hopper

3. Read the text again. Find:

1. two things that hip-hoppers wear. _________. and _________.
2. two things that skaters wear. _________. and _________.
3. two styles of music that goths listen to. _________. and _________.
4. two groups who sometimes have coloured hair. _________. and _________.
5. two bands that skaters listen to. _________. and _________.
6. two groups who often wear make-up. _________. and _________.
7. two styles of music that hip-hoppers listen to. _________. and _________.

4. Complete the sentence. Use present continuous or present simple.

All the verbs in the text are in the _________. because they describe actions that happen regularly or facts that are always true.

5. CHALLENGE!

Write a short paragraph (about 30 words) about (a) or (b).

a. The clothes that you like to wear:
   Why do you like them? Do your friends wear similar clothes?
   What do your parents/teachers think of your clothes?

b. The clothes that a group of young people in your country likes to wear:
   Does the group have a name? Do people judge them from the clothes they wear? What kind of music do they like?
Giving an opinion

1 Label the pictures. Use the words in the box.
chatting online dancing doing sport drawing
going out with friends listening to music
playing chess playing computer games reading
shopping taking photos watching TV

1 chatting online  2  3

4 Choose the best reply.
1 I like playing chess.
   A Me too. 
   B Good idea. 
2 I'd rather go swimming.
   A Do you? 
   B Really?
3 I enjoy taking photos.
   A So do I. 
   B Sure! 
4 Do you fancy dancing?
   A Sure. Good idea. 
   B So do I. 

5 Put the words in the correct order to make questions. Then write true answers.
1 you / your / do / what / in / doing / time / free / like / ?
   
2 doing / do / you / what / like / else / ?
   
6 Write the lines in the correct order to make a dialogue.
   Ann: Do you? I can't stand playing computer games.
      Really? I prefer Keane. What else do you like doing?
      So do I. What's your favourite band?
      What do you like doing in your free time?

   Jeremy: I like playing computer games.
   I love listening to music.
   The Arctic Monkeys.

   Ann: What do you like doing in your free time?
   Jeremy: 
   Ann: 
   Jeremy: 
   Ann: 

7 Write a dialogue like the one in exercise 6. Use the information in the chart.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sue</th>
<th>Rob</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>watching sport</td>
<td>(:o)</td>
<td>Favourite: football (:o)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Favourite: football</td>
<td>(:o)</td>
<td>Favourite: rugby (:o)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shopping</td>
<td>(:o)</td>
<td>(:o)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rob: 
Sue: 
Rob: 
Sue: 
Rob: 
Sue: 
Rob: 
Sue: 
Rob: 

Preparation
1 Read Tom's profile. Match 1–3 with paragraphs A–C.

A I'm Tom and I'm 16 years old. I'm at Saint Mary's School. I'm in year 12. I live with my mum and dad and my two sisters.

B My hobbies are playing the guitar and going out with my friends. I'm also interested in fashion. I'm not very keen on sport, but I sometimes go ice-skating.

C I think I'm quite confident and my friends say I'm very ambitious. I get on well with funny people.

2 Underline phrases in Tom's profile with a similar meaning to the ones below.
1 I go to .... school
2 My name's ...
3 I believe ...
4 I like ...
5 I'm quite a ... person
6 I don't really like ...

3 Put the lines of Mandy's profile in the correct order.

- Harry and I go to Hillcrest School.
- I live with my parents and older brother, Harry.
- My name's Mandy.
- I'm 16 years old and I'm from Hastings.
- As for sport, I play hockey at school.
- I've got lots of hobbies and interests.
- I also enjoy dancing.
- I like drawing and I spend a lot of time reading.
- I'm quite talkative.
- I'm very lazy.
- I've probably got one big fault.
- In fact I really love chatting on the phone with my friends.

4 Put the words in the correct order to make sentences.
1 ambitious / am / I / not at all
2 is / Kate / mean / a bit
3 my / is / very / best / loyal / friend
4 tolerant / person / Henry / a / quite / is
5 Toby / slightly / shy / is
6 impatient / my brother / quite / is

Writing task
5 In your notebook write a personal profile of a friend or family member. Write 70–80 words and include this information:
- an introduction with your name, hometown, age, and brief information about your school and family.
- information about hobbies, interests and sports.
- a description of your personality.

Check your work
Have you
- included all the information?
- written 70–80 words?
- checked grammar, spelling and punctuation?
Read the clues and complete the crossword.

**CLUES**

**Across (—)**

2 The opposite of patient
7 He never tells the truth – he’s very __________.
8 I can’t __________ laughing when my dad tries to dance.
10 ‘I love reading.’
   ‘Really? I can’t __________ reading.’
13 He’s very patient. He doesn’t __________ waiting if you’re late.
15 Don’t be __________! Share your sweets with your little brother.
16 ‘Is Pete sleeping?’
   ‘No, he __________.’
18 ‘I like playing chess.’ __________ too.’
19 Kate spends a lot of time __________ TV.
20 My sister is very __________. She often tells jokes.

**Down (↑)**

1 ‘She doesn’t say much.’ ‘No, she’s very __________.’
3 The opposite of optimistic
4 ‘I like playing computer games.’
   ‘Do you? What __________ do you like doing?’
5 I hope __________ study medicine at university next year.
6 __________ you feel scared in lifts?’ ‘No, I don’t.’
9 Sam __________ Patricia. He wants to marry her.
11 ‘Do they wear trainers to school?’
   ‘No, they __________.’
12 You’re very __________ – you should take more exercise.
14 I like watching football on TV, but I’d __________ play it.
17 The opposite of hard-working

---

**I CAN ...**

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick (✓) one of the boxes.

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>★</strong></td>
<td><strong>★★</strong></td>
<td><strong>★★★★</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- I need more practice.
- I sometimes find this difficult.
- No problem!

---

| I can describe someone’s personality. (S8 p.4) | ★ | ★★★ | ★★★★★ |
| I can say what I usually do and what I’m doing now. (S8 p.5) | ★ | ★★★ | ★★★★★ |
| I can talk about hobbies and interests. (S8 p.6) | ★ | ★★★ | ★★★★★ |
| I can identify and use different verb patterns. (S8 p.7) | ★ | ★★★ | ★★★★★ |
| I can understand an article and a song about youth culture. (S8 p.8) | ★ | ★★★ | ★★★★★ |
| I can express my likes and dislikes. (S8 p.10) | ★ | ★★★ | ★★★★★ |
| I can write a personal profile for an Internet chatroom. (S8 p.11) | ★ | ★★★ | ★★★★★ |
1 Complete the sports. Add $a$, $e$, $i$, $o$, $u$ and $y$. Then match them with the pictures.

1  a_t_h_l_e_t_i_c_s     11  k_r_t_
2  b_d_m_n_t_n             12  r_g_b_
3  b_s_b_l         13  s_r_f_n_g
4  b_s_k_t_b_l            14  s_w_m_m_n_g
5  c_c_l_n_g           15  t_b_l_t_n_n_s
6  f_t_b_l             16  t_n_n_s
7  g_l_f                17  v_l_l_e_y_b_l_l
8  g_m_n_st_c_s         18  w_g_h_t-
9  c_h_c_k_y           19  l_f_t_n_g
10  j_d_

2 Write the sports from exercise 1 in the correct column.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>play</th>
<th>do</th>
<th>go</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Extension: Collocation: sports and games

3 Complete the sentences. Use the words in the box. Use the past simple form of the verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>compete</th>
<th>lose</th>
<th>miss</th>
<th>pass</th>
<th>score</th>
<th>win</th>
<th>serve</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

1 Carl Lewis ___________ in four Olympic Games and ___________ nine gold medals.
2 Fabio Grosso ___________ the winning goal in the 2006 World Cup Final.
3 Maurice Baker ___________ the ball to Darius Rice, who threw the ball into the basket.
4 Thierry Henry scored two goals, but France still ___________ the match.
5 David Beckham ___________ a penalty against Turkey in 2003. The match finished 0-0.
6 Venus Williams has the fastest serve in women’s tennis. In 1998 she ___________ the ball at 206 km / h.
2B GRAMMAR
Past simple

I can describe past events.

1 Complete the text. Use the past simple of the verbs in brackets.

World Champion

Tanni Grey-Thompson is one of the most successful disabled athletes in the world. She 1. (be) born with spina bifida, so she 2. (not can) walk and 3. (have to) use a wheelchair. At school her teachers 4. (not expect) her to be good at sport but her disability 5. (not stop) her and she 6. (swim) and 7. (play) basketball. Then she 8. (see) the London Marathon on TV and 9. (decide) to try athletics. At the age of 15 she 10. (represent) Wales in the Junior National Games and 11. (come) first in the 100 metres. Between 1992 and 2004 she 12. (win) sixteen Paralympic medals and 13. (break) 30 world records. She 14. (retire) from wheelchair racing in 2007.

2 Complete the texts. Use the past simple of the verbs in the boxes.

Funny football stories

fall not kick laugh say try

In 1991, in a British cup final match, Peter Devine 1. (try) to take a penalty for his team, but he tripped and 2. (fall) over. He 3. (not kick) the ball properly and it only moved a metre. “Even the referee 4. (laugh),” said a spectator.

eat not leave play show want

In 1989, the Italian football team Pianta 5. (play) a match against Arpad. The referee 6. (not leave) to send off one of the Pianta players, D’Ercoli, so he 7. (say) him the red card, but D’Ercoli 8. (not eat) the pitch. He took the red card from the referee and 9. (play) it!

3 Complete the sentences with the negative form of the verbs.

1 He won a silver medal, but he 1. (not win) a gold medal.
2 I was at the final of the World Cup in 2006 but I 2. (not be) at the final in 2002.
3 She competed in the Sydney Olympics but she 3. (not compete) in the Athens Olympics.
4 My dad learned to ride a bike but he 4. (not learn) to swim.
5 We played volleyball last night. We 5. (not play) basketball.
6 I was happy when Wayne Rooney scored a goal, but I 6. (not be) happy when the referee sent him off.
7 She saw the London Marathon, but she 7. (not see) the New York Marathon.

4 Write true sentences about what you did last weekend. Use the past simple, affirmative or negative, and the phrases in the box.

go to the cinema buy a CD meet my friends have an argument with my parents drink coffee at breakfast read a book

1 I 1. (not go) to the cinema.
2
3
4
5
6

5 Put the words in the correct order to make questions. Then write true answers.

1 last / what / you / did / night / do / ?
2 last / you / what / do / did / Sunday / ?
3 you / how many hours / last night / did / sleep / ?
4 do / on your last birthday / did / what / you / ?
5 did / last summer / where / go / you / on holiday / ?

1
2
3
4
5
On the river

Revision: Student’s Book page 16

1 Complete the sentences about the Oxford–Cambridge boat race. Use the words in the box.
   annual, cox, dead heat, record, rowers, spectators, takes place, take part, teams
   1. The boat race _______ in London.
   2. It is an __________ event.
   3. There are two ___________ (one from Oxford and one from Cambridge).
   4. In each boat there are eight __________ and a __________, who steers.
   5. Lots of ____________ watch the race from the banks of the river.
   6. In 1877 both boats finished at exactly the same time — it was a ____________.
   7. In 1982 Sue Brown was the first woman to _________ in the race.
   8. In 1998 Cambridge set a new __________ for the course — 16 minutes and 19 seconds.

2 Read the text. How many Olympic gold medals did Steve Redgrave win? Choose the correct answer.
   a four  b five  c six

A great rower

September 23rd 2000 was a special day for British rower, Steve Redgrave. He was rowing in the final of the ‘coxless four’ (four rowers without a cox) at the Olympic Games in Sydney, Australia. The spectators on the bank were cheering as the boat finished the race.

He and his team won the race by 0.3 seconds, with the Italian team second and the Australian team third.

It was Redgrave’s fifth Olympic gold medal. He also won gold medals in Los Angeles (1984), Seoul (1988), Barcelona (1992) and Atlanta (1996), and a bronze medal in Seoul. It was an incredible achievement.

Only four other sportspeople have won gold medals in five different Olympic Games. Redgrave has also won nine World Championship gold medals, and he holds one world record and one Olympic record. But he doesn’t just row. He also likes winter sports and in 1998 was a member of the British bobsleigh team.

3 Choose the correct answer.
   1. In a ‘coxless four’ there are
      A three rowers and a cox  B four rowers and no cox
   2. Redgrave and his team won the final by
      A by less than a second  B by more than a second
   3. Redgrave won his first gold medal in
      A Los Angeles  B Sydney
   4. Redgrave also won an Olympic
      A silver medal  B bronze medal
   5. Redgrave holds
      A two records  B nine records
   6. Redgrave also likes
      A winter sports  B water sports

CHALLENGE!

Write a short text (about 30 words) about a sportsperson you like. Include this information:
- name and nationality
- his/her sport
- his/her biggest achievement / success
- why you like him/her

A sportsperson I really like is

Steve Redgrave rowing in Sydney
**Past simple and continuous**

1. Choose the correct tense: past simple or past continuous.

   Last winter, I **had / was having** a nasty accident while
   **ski / was skiing.** I was with my friend Joe. It was a
   beautiful morning. The sun **shone / was shining** and
   lots of people **skied / were skiing.** Suddenly, Joe
   **lost / was losing** control as he was going round a
   corner and **crashed / was crashing** into me. I
   **fell / was falling** and broke my leg. An air ambulance
   **arrived / was arriving** and **took / was taking** me to
   hospital. I was in hospital for two weeks!

**CHALLENGE!**

Complete the sentences. Use *did, didn't, was, wasn't, were* or *weren't*.

1. *Were* you playing volleyball when he arrived? *No,*
   *we _______.*
2. *_______* she win the race? *Yes, she _______.*
3. *_______* you watch the match while you _______ having
   dinner? *No, we _______.*
4. What _______ you do when you got home?
5. *_______* he ring while she _______ doing her homework?
   *Yes, he _______.*
6. *How many goals _______ he score?* *He _______ score
   any goals. He _______ playing!*

2. Complete the sentences. Use the past simple or past continuous of the verbs in brackets.

   Last year my dad and I **visited** (visit) the USA.
   While we **stayed** (stay) in Los Angeles, we
   **went** (go) to a basketball game between the
   Los Angeles Lakers and the Chicago Bulls. The
   atmosphere inside the stadium **was** (be)
   really exciting. Thousands of spectators
   **cheered** (cheer). The Los Angeles Lakers
   **scored** (score) 30 points in the last 10
   minutes, but they **lost** (not win). After the
   game, one of the players **threw** (throw) the
   ball into the crowd and a man in front of us
   **caught** (catch) it. While we **left** (leave) the stadium, the man **gave**
   us the ball and **said**: *Here's a souvenir!*

3. Look at the pictures and write the story. Use the prompts to help you.

   Last month Joe and Sally / go / the motorbike Grand Prix.
   The sun / shine / and the crowd / be / happy. Joe and Sally / stand / near the finish line.

   The race / be / really exciting. Two riders / race / very close.
   On the last corner / Colin Edwards / lead. Suddenly, / Nicky
   Hayden / pass / Edwards. Edwards / be / surprised. He /
   lose / control of his motorbike.

   Edwards / crash / 500m before the finish line. While he /
   check / his motorbike, eleven other riders / finish / the race.
   Hayden / win / the Grand Prix, but the crowd / cheer / when
   Edwards / cross / the finish line!
Friendly dolphins save swimmers

One morning in November 2004, four people were 1 __________ in the sea about 100 metres from the beach near Auckland, New Zealand. They were 2 __________ lifeguards on a training swim. Suddenly, about ten dolphins appeared and started to swim around them in circles. At first the swimmers were worried – they 3 __________ that the dolphins were 4 __________ them. One of the swimmers, Ron Howes, tried to swim back to the beach, but the dolphins stopped him and pushed him back to other swimmers. Suddenly, one of the swimmers 5 __________. There was a three-metre shark and it was swimming towards them through the 6 __________ blue water. It came very close to the swimmers. It was only metres away, but it couldn’t attack them because the dolphins were there. The dolphins stayed with the swimmers for 40 minutes. 7 __________ the shark swam away and the dolphins let the swimmers return to the beach. A scientist, Rosemary Finn, who studies the behaviour of dolphins wasn’t surprised when she heard the story. ‘Dolphins often help other animals and fish when they are in trouble in the sea,’ she said.
1. Complete the labels with the verbs in the box.

- go
- go
- go
- have
- help
- take
- tidy
- visit

1. have____ friends to stay
2. _______ with my friends on the phone
3. _______ my parents with the housework
4. _______ out with friends
5. _______ the dog for a walk
6. _______ my relatives
7. _______ my bedroom
8. _______ shopping
9. _______ away for the weekend

2. Choose the best reply.

1. I had a terrible weekend.
   A. Oh dear. [ ]
   B. It was OK. [ ]
2. What did you do on Friday evening?
   A. I didn’t. [ ]
   B. Nothing much. [ ]
3. Did you have a good weekend?
   A. It was OK. [ ]
   B. We’re having relatives to stay. [ ]
4. I went to the cinema.
   A. Cool. What did you see? [ ]
   B. Oh dear. [ ]

3. Match the follow-up questions in the box with the sentences. Then write answers.

Did you win? What film did you see?

1. I went shopping. 
   Really? What did you buy? A CD and a DVD.
2. I went to the cinema.
3. I went out with some friends.
4. We visited some relatives.
5. I played in a volleyball match.

4. Complete the conversation with the questions in the box.

What did you watch? What did you do on Sunday?
Did you have a good weekend? What did you do on Saturday?
What did you read?

Chris 1. 
Peter Yes, I did.
Chris 2. 
Peter I read a book.
Chris 3. 
Peter A detective story.
Chris 4. 
Peter I stayed in and watched TV.
Chris 5. 
Peter A volleyball match and a film.

5. Write a conversation like the one in exercise 4, with five questions and five replies. Use activities from exercise 1.

A. Did you__________________________ ?
B. Yes, ____________________________ .
A. What________________________ Sunday?
B. ____________________________
A. ____________________________
B. ____________________________
A. What________________________ Saturday?
B. ____________________________
A. ____________________________
B. ____________________________
Preparation

1. Complete the text with the words in the box.
   
   admire coach famous joined matches played
   retired scored team win

2. Match the headings (1–4) with the paragraphs (A–D).
   1. Early successes
   2. Why I admire him
   3. Family and early years
   4. Later years

Ferenc Puskás

Ferenc Puskás was a Hungarian footballer. He was born in
1927 in Budapest. His father was a football player, so Ferenc
started playing at an early age.

At the age of 16 Puskás joined Honved football club and
helped them to five Hungarian league titles. In 1945 he
rose to fame for Hungary for the first time, and was a member of the team
that won the Olympic Gold medal in 1952.

In 1956 he left Hungary, and in 1958 he joined Real
Madrid. Although he was already in his thirties, he won
the Spanish league five times and the European Cup three
times before he retired in 1967, at the age of forty.

I admire him because he played in almost
every match he played in – 357 goals in 354
times for Honved, 154 goals in 179 matches for
Real Madrid and 83 goals in 84 matches for Hungary!

Writing task

3. In your notebook write an article (130–150) words about a
   sportsperson or another famous person. Divide your article
   into three or four paragraphs. Choose one of these topics
   for each paragraph:
   - Family and early years
   - Early successes
   - Later years
   - Greatest achievements
   - Why you admire him/her

Check your work

Have you
- divided your article into paragraphs, each with its
  own topic?
- written 130–150 words?
- checked grammar, spelling and punctuation?

CHALLENGE!

Match the people with their achievements.

1. __________ won the Tour de France cycle race seven
times in succession.
2. __________ won 18 singles titles, 31 women’s
doubles titles and 10 mixed doubles titles.
3. __________ won gold medals at four successive
Paralympics (from 1992 to 2004).
4. __________ won the World Heavyweight Boxing
   Championship three times.
5. __________ was the first gymnast to receive a perfect
   score of 10.0 at the Olympics.
6. __________ is a retired American athlete who won five
   Olympic gold medals.
7. __________ is the only footballer ever to win three
   World Cups.
8. __________ was four times World Figure Skating
   champion.

a. Katarina Witt
b. Tanni Grey-Thompson
c. Nadia Komaneci
d. Michael Johnson
e. Lance Armstrong
f. Pele
g. Martina Navratilova
h. Muhammad Ali
**Self Check 2**

Read the clues and complete the crossword.

**CLUES**

**Across (→)**
1. It _______ raining. It was hot and sunny.
6. _______ playing rugby when it started to rain.
8. We _______ playing rugby when it started to rain.
9. *rang* is the past simple form of _______.
10. The past simple form of *win* is _______.
12. The past simple form of *cheat* is _______.
16. Rooney _______ a penalty in the last minute, so England lost the match.
17. ‘What are you doing this evening?’ ‘________ much.’
19. John _______ in three races in an athletics competition.

**Down (↓)**
1. He arrived _______ we were having lunch.
2. My brother _______ me a CD for my birthday.
3. ‘________ did you go?’ ‘To the park.’
4. Last weekend I _______ surfing.
5. _______ Federer only lost one _______ in that game.
11. ‘Did you _______ a goal?’ ‘Yes, it was the only goal in the match.’
12. ‘Did you have a good weekend?’ ‘Yes, I did.
What _______ you?’
14. ‘Did Sarah’s team win the volleyball match?’ ‘No, they _______.’

---

**I CAN ...**

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick (✓) one of the boxes.

- **✓** = I need more practice.
- **★★** = I sometimes find this difficult.
- **★★★** = No problem!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>✓</th>
<th>★★</th>
<th>★★★</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about sports I like. (SB p.14)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can describe past events. (SB p.15)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand information about a sporting event. (SB p.16)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can tell a short story using past tenses. (SB p.17)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand a magazine article. (SB p.18)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can chat about what happened at the weekend. (SB p.20)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can write an article for a student magazine. (SB p.21)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Your score**  /20
**TIPS: Reading**
- Read the paragraphs quickly to find out what the text is about.
- You don't need to understand every word to do the task. Try to guess the meaning of new words from context.
- Read the text again more carefully and match the headings to the paragraphs. Don't forget that there is one extra heading.

**EXAM TASK – Reading**

Read the article and choose the most suitable heading (A–G) for each paragraph. There is one extra heading that you do not need.

**Olympic Flame**

1 __________

Every four years the world watches the Olympic Games, which start when somebody from the host country carries a torch into the stadium and lights the flame in the opening ceremony. The flame continues to burn throughout the games until it is extinguished in the closing ceremony.

2 __________

This is a tradition that started in ancient Greece, when a fire burnt throughout the ancient Olympics, but it wasn't introduced to the modern games until 1928. The modern world welcomed the idea of an Olympic flame with enthusiasm. In 1936 Carl Diem, a German sports official, came up with the idea of an Olympic torch relay for the 1936 Summer Olympics in Berlin. Since then the torch relay has been part of the Olympic Games.

3 __________

The Olympic torch is lit many months before the opening ceremony at Olympia, the site of the ancient Olympics in Greece. Eleven women take part and one of them lights the torch from the sun using a special mirror. After this there is a ceremony in the Athenian Panathinaiko Stadium where the Athens city authorities deliver the torch to the officials of the host city.

4 __________

This ceremony is then followed by the torch relay. Traditionally, runners, including athletes, celebrities and ordinary people carry the torch on a journey from Athens to the host city. The relay lasts for many months and goes through many countries. Sometimes the torch travels by boat, or by plane.

5 __________

The relay ends when the torch arrives at the Olympic stadium where the Games will take place. The final carrier of the torch is often kept secret until the last moment, and is usually a famous sportsman or woman. They run around the track and towards a huge cauldron, which is usually at the top of a staircase. They use the torch to light the Olympic flame.

6 __________

The torch relay represents the passing of Olympic traditions from one generation to the next. Originally the flame represented the ‘endeavour for protection and struggle for victory’. Since it was introduced again in 1928, it has come to represent ‘the light of spirit, knowledge, and life’.

A The end of the journey
B The history of the flame
C The beginning of the Olympics
D The symbolic meaning of the flame
E The end of the Olympics
F Carrying the torch
G Lighting the torch

**TIPS: Use of English**
- Read the whole text quickly to find out what it is about.
- You need to fill in the gaps with words like prepositions, modal verbs, auxiliary verbs, linkers, articles, relative pronouns, etc.
- You can write only ONE word in each gap.
- When you have finished, read the text again to check your answers.

**EXAM TASK – Use of English**

Read the anecdote about Pablo Picasso. Write the missing words (1–8). Use only one word in each gap.

There are many anecdotes about Pablo Picasso, the famous Spanish artist and sculptor. According to his mother, Picasso learned to draw before he could speak and his first word was ‘pencil’. He was not a very good pupil and he had to leave school because he could not remember the letters of the alphabet. When he became a world-famous artist, he often visited by other celebrities. Once Charlie Chaplin was working to see him in his studio. While Picasso was working one of his paintings, he accidentally splashed paint on Chaplin’s trousers. Picasso immediately offered to get some alcohol to remove it but Chaplin said, ‘Please, just leave the paint where it is, and make sure you also sign my trousers.’
PREPARATION: Listening
1. Read the instructions and the notes below. Try to predict what you will hear in the recording. Answer the following questions:
   - How many places are listed in the notes?
   - What types of places are mentioned and what can you do there?
2. Try to guess what kind of vocabulary you might hear in the recordings.

EXAM TASK – Listening

LISTENING 1
Listen to the information about places to visit. Complete the notes.

LAKESIDE LEISURE CENTRE
- in Bracknell
- you can relax, get fit and have a tasty meal in a brand new _____ restaurant
- Facilities:
  - _____ swimming pools
  - indoor and outdoor tennis courts
  - a fitness room
- Opening hours:
  - every day from _____ a.m. to _____ p.m.
  - except on Sunday

QUEEN’S SQUARE SHOPPING CENTRE
- in Crawley
- all shops under one roof
- parking for _____ cars

BANBURY SAFARI PARK
- they have _____ species of animals
- Opening hours:
  - all day
  - from _____ a.m. in the morning to _____ at night
  - entrance fee £_____ for adults; £_____ for children
  - children under seven: _____ charge

TIPS: Writing a magazine article
- Read the instructions and the questions carefully before you start to write.
- Brainstorm ideas for each question in the task and make notes.
- Organise your notes to form a writing plan. Use a mind map if this helps you.
- Write clear paragraphs for each point to want to make. Remember to give your own opinion.

EXAM TASK – Writing

The editors of an international student magazine have asked you to write an article (120–180 words) about young people and sport. They would like you to include the following points:
- What experience does the average teenage have of sport in your country?
- Do you think it’s important for teenagers to play sport?
- How do famous sportspeople affect teenagers’ lives?

TIPS: Speaking
- If you have to answer general questions about yourself in the speaking exam, don’t give just one- or two-word answers. Give details and examples wherever possible.
- Try to use the correct tenses when answering the questions, e.g. the present simple to talk about habits and routines, the past simple to talk about your last holiday, etc.
- If you don’t understand a question, ask the examiner to repeat it. Look at the Functions Bank on page 101 to find useful phrases.

EXAM TASK – Speaking

Work in pairs and ask each other the questions below. Your partner must have the book closed when you ask him/her the questions. Then change roles.

Questions
1. What do you most enjoy doing when you are at home?
2. Describe your best friend.
3. How do you spend your free time?
4. What’s the most exciting thing you have ever done?
5. What would be an ideal career for you?
6. Where’s the best place to spend a free afternoon around here?
7. Where did you spend your last holiday?
8. Do you think computers will replace newspapers and TV in the future?
1 Look at the pictures and complete the puzzle. Find the word that isn’t illustrated (1).

2 Complete the sentences with prepositions of movement, and match them to the pictures.

1 Mark walked ______ the postbox.
2 Sylvia ran ______ the pavement.
3 Jamie went ______ the bridge.
4 Beth rode ______ the fence.
5 Jessica drove ______ the gate.

3 Complete the text using compound nouns: the noun in brackets plus a word from the box (before or after). Use a dictionary to check whether they are written as one word or two.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>basket</th>
<th>centre</th>
<th>computer</th>
<th>ends</th>
<th>pool</th>
<th>pop</th>
<th>sweat</th>
<th>table</th>
<th>work</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Last Saturday I went shopping with my parents. We went to the new ______________ (shopping) near our town. I bought a new _________ (shirt). My sister bought the new Britney Spears CD. I don’t like _________ (music) very much, so I hardly ever buy CDs.

In the afternoon I went to the sports centre with my friends Jake and Patricia. I always go there at _________ (week). There’s a really good _________ (swimming) there, but we didn’t go swimming. We played _________ (tennis) and _________ (ball). In the evening I did my _________ (home), and then I played _________ (games) with my sister.
1. Complete Penny's e-mail to her penfriend with *some* and *any*.

Hi Maria

I hope you're well. Sorry I haven't sent you 1 *any* e-mails recently. I had exams all last week! I think they went OK, but I haven't had 2 *any* results yet. Have you got 3 *any* exams this term?

I'm going shopping in New York tomorrow with 4 *any* friends. We're going to the department stores to buy 5 *any* new clothes. There aren't 6 *any* department stores near my house. There are 7 *any* good clothes shops in town, but they're expensive. Are there 8 *any* good shops where you live?

Write soon

Love

Penny

2. Look at the picture. Choose the correct expression to complete the sentences.

1. There is *a lot of* / *a little* traffic.
2. There aren't *any* / *many* fields.
3. There are *a lot of* / *a few* street lights.
4. There aren't *any* / *many* pedestrians.
5. There are *a few* / *a lot of* advertisements.
6. There aren't *a few* / *any* hedgerows.

3. Which endings for these sentences are correct? Tick (√) A, B or both.

1. In this village, you don't see many
   A. cars. [x] B. traffic. [x]
2. On the High Street, you can find a few
   A. rubbish. [x] B. shops. [x]
3. Our house is in the middle of *a lot of* beautiful
   A. fields. [x] B. scenery. [x]
4. The village doesn't have much
   A. pollution. [x] B. street lamps. [x]
5. The petrol station sells a few
   A. food. [x] B. books. [x]
6. Can you see any
   A. water? [x] B. roadworks? [x]


New York is one of the most exciting cities in the world. There are 1 *lots of* / *much* things to do in Manhattan, the heart of New York. There are hundreds of museums, restaurants, cafés, clubs and theatres to visit, and 2 *a little* / *a lot of* exclusive and expensive shops.

In the past the air was very polluted, but now there isn't 3 *some* / *much* pollution. In fact, New York is now a very clean city. There's 4 *much* / *a lot of* beautiful scenery around the city. On Long Island, only 5 *a few* / *many* miles from New York, you can find 6 *some* / *any* fantastic beaches, and to the west of the city even 7 *much* / *a few* mountains where you can ski.

New Yorkers are very welcoming - you won't find 8 *much* / *many* unfriendly people. So come and spend 9 *a little* / *a few* time in New York. You won't regret it!

CHALLENGE!

Write five sentences describing the place where you live. Use the words in the box to help you.

block of flats  car  factory  farm  fresh air  noise
busy road  hill  lane  night-life  pollution  scenery
traffic  wood

There aren't many factories in my town.
There's some beautiful scenery around my village.

1. 
2. 
3. 
4. 
5. 

Extra Practice
1. Complete the sentences about Wales with the words in the box.

Celtic farming independent industrial kayaking population situated spectacular

1. Wales is not _________. It’s part of the UK.
2. Most of the _________ of Wales live in the south.
3. In the north, there are _________ lakes, valleys and rivers.
4. The most _________ part of the country is the south.
5. Cardiff is _________ in the south.
6. Welsh is a _________ language.
7. People come to Wales to go _________ on the rivers.
8. _________ is an important industry in Wales.

2. Read the text about Scotland. Match paragraphs 1–4 with the missing first sentences. There is one extra sentence that you don’t need to use.

a. The scenery in Scotland is spectacular.
b. Many famous people come from Scotland.
c. Tourism is an important industry in Scotland.
d. Scotland isn’t an independent state.
e. People in Scotland speak English.

3. Complete the fact file about Scotland.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>in the north of Britain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capital</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Highest mountain</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages</td>
<td>and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Important industry</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Famous tourist attraction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Read the sentences. Are they true or false for the place where you live? Write T or F.

1. There aren’t many people here. ______
2. There’s a lot of beautiful scenery. ______
3. There’s a lot for young people to do. ______
4. There’s a lot of pollution. ______
5. The people are very friendly. ______
6. It’s an exciting place to live. ______
7. It’s a very industrial region. ______
8. It’s difficult to find jobs here. ______

5. Write two advantages and two disadvantages of living where you live. Use ideas from exercise 4 or your own ideas.

Advantages: 

Disadvantages: 

---

SCOTLAND

1. It is part of the UK. It is situated in the north of Britain. It has a population of about five million and the capital is Edinburgh. Most of the population live in the south of the country.

2. The north of Scotland is called the Highlands because there are a lot of mountains, including Ben Nevis, the highest mountain in the UK. There are also beautiful lakes and woods.

3. There is also a Scottish language called Gaelic, which is a Celtic language. However, only about 60,000 people in Scotland now speak it. Most of them live in the Highlands.

4. Edinburgh and Glasgow are two exciting cities in the south. Many people visit the north of Scotland to enjoy the clean air and wonderful scenery. One of the most famous tourist attractions in this region is Loch Ness, home of the Loch Ness monster!

---

CHALLENGE!

Do the quiz about Wales. Then check your answers with a partner.

1. What is the population of Wales?
   A. 3 million  B. 13 million  C. 30 million

2. How much of the population speaks Welsh?
   A. 100%  B. 75%  C. 20%

3. What is the capital of Wales?
   A. Dublin  B. Edinburgh  C. Cardiff

4. Which of these cities is in Wales?
   A. Swansea  B. Liverpool  C. Manchester

5. What is the name of the highest mountain in Wales?
   A. Snowdon  B. Everest  C. Fuji

6. Which of these famous actresses is Welsh?
   A. Angelina Jolie  B. Catherine Zeta-Jones  C. Penélope Cruz
1. Complete the sentences. Use a or an and the words in the box. Then add three more similar sentences about famous people in your country.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>actor</th>
<th>actress</th>
<th>artist</th>
<th>composer</th>
<th>footballer</th>
<th>politician</th>
<th>singer</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Beethoven was __________________.</td>
<td>2. Pelé was __________________.</td>
<td>3. Tony Blair is __________________.</td>
<td>4. Johnny Depp is __________________.</td>
<td>5. Elton John is __________________.</td>
<td>6. Pablo Picasso was __________________.</td>
<td>7. Catherine Zeta-Jones is __________________.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. __________________.</td>
<td>9. __________________.</td>
<td>10. __________________.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Complete the sentences with a or an in one gap and the in the other.

1. He lives in _______ small town in _______ north of Scotland.
2. She's _______ computer programmer in _______ army.
3. He's _______ only person in the photo who's wearing _______ hat.
5. I always watch _______ DVD at _______ weekend.
6. _______ head teacher at my school has got _______ new car.
7. My sister is _______ lead singer of _______ rock group.
8. _______ teacher at my school lives by _______ sea.

3. Which sentences need a definite article (the) and which are generalizations? Tick (✓) or complete.

1. I don't like _______ Mondays. ✓
2. I'll see you at _______ the weekend.
3. I don't really like _______ heavy metal music.
4. I really like _______ new Black Eyed Peas CD.
5. I never wear _______ jeans.
6. _______ tigers live in Asia.
7. Polar bears don't mind _______ cold weather.
8. I'm not enjoying _______ cold weather this winter.
10. I don't read _______ books about magic.

4. Read the Look out! box and look at the countries below. Write The or tick (✓) if no article is needed.

**Look out!**

We don't use The with the names of countries, unless the country's title includes a word like: republic, kingdom, state.

1. _______ United Kingdom
2. _______ Great Britain
3. _______ Republic of Ireland
4. _______ South Africa
5. _______ United States
6. _______ Czech Republic

5. Complete the text with a/an or the.

We recently moved to South Milton, which is _______ a small village near the sea. My dad's _______ doctor, and he got _______ new job here. At first, I thought it was _______ most boring place in _______ whole world, because _______ nearest town is 15 kilometres away. But I have new hobbies now.

I love going to the beach and going out to sea in my kayak, which is _______ small boat. I go every day when _______ weather is good, and even when it's bad! I also have _______ job in _______ village post office to earn some money. I really like my life in _______ countryside now.

**CHALLENGE!**

Complete the advertisement. Write a, an, the or a tick (✓) if no article is needed.

Is _______ fun important for you? Do you enjoy _______ excitement of _______ big cities? Or are you looking for _______ relaxing break? Whatever you need, we have the perfect holiday for you.

Spend _______ few days in North Wales - _______ scenery is amazing and there are lots of lakes and rivers for people who like _______ water sports. Or how about _______ weekend in New York? Spend the evening in a jazz club, and then climb _______ Empire State Building for great views of _______ city at night.
1 Match the two halves of the sentences.
   1 The house was empty –
   2 It's an enormous city –
   3 She's an extraordinary woman –
   4 He isn't lonely –
   5 It's a rural village –
   6 The roads are silent –
   7 It's a tiny farm –
   a she can speak eight languages.
   b the population is about 8 million.
   c there are fields all around it.
   d there are only a few sheep.
   e there aren't any cars.
   f nobody was at home.
   g he's got lots of friends.

2 Choose the correct word in these sentences.
   1 It's a stressful / relaxing place to live. Everybody is busy all the time.
   2 The town centre is modern / old – it was built less than thirty years ago.
   3 It's a very dangerous / safe place to live. There isn't much crime.
   4 The air in the city is very clean / polluted because of all the cars.
   5 It's a very boring / exciting city – there's a lot to see and do.
   6 A lot of tourists visit the lake because it's very pretty / ugly.
   7 The village is quite noisy / quiet because it's very near a big airport.

3 Read the first sentence of each paragraph and match each paragraph with the correct topic.
   Leaving St Kilda
   St Kilda today
   St Kilda around 1800
   Where is St Kilda?

The Edge of the World

a It isn't an easy place to get to. It's in the Atlantic Ocean about 65 km west of the Outer Hebrides islands, which are to the north-west of Scotland. It takes 14 hours to get there from Scotland by boat. A few people visit the tiny islands of St Kilda every year, but not many.

b About two hundred years ago, the population of St Kilda was about 200. They had their own way of life. They climbed up the cliffs and caught sea birds for food. They had meetings in the village streets and made their own laws. They didn't have much contact with people from other places.

c But life was hard for the people of St Kilda, and many decided to leave the islands and travel to the USA or Australia to look for work. They wanted to earn money and have a better life. By 1930, there were only 36 inhabitants left. They decided that they wanted to leave too, and on 29 August, a boat arrived and took them to Scotland. They never returned.

d Today, there aren't any permanent inhabitants of St Kilda on the islands. However, the islands are not empty. Scientists live and work there, studying the sea birds and other wildlife. There are also a few soldiers. There isn't much entertainment, but at least there is now a sauna and a bar!
Giving directions

1 Look at the map. Complete the sentences with the prepositions of place in the box.

behind  between  near  next to  on the corner of  opposite

2 Write the words in the correct order to make directions.

1 straight / on / go

2 end / to / go / the / the / road / of

3 first / take / the / right

4 traffic / turn / lights / the / at / right

5 go / past / church / the

6 North / along / Street / go

3 Look at the map again. Use expressions from exercises 1 and 2 to complete these directions.

You  Excuse me. Is there a supermarket near here?

Man  Yes, there's one in North Street.

You  Can you tell me how to get there?

Man  Yes. 1  ___________ and turn right.

2  ___________ and the supermarket is on the left, 3  ___________

the sports centre.

You  Thanks.

You  Excuse me. Is there a café near here?

Man  Yes, there is.

You  Can you tell me how to get there?

Man  Yes. 4  ___________ traffic lights.

5  ___________ the church and 6  ___________. The café is on the right, 7  ___________

the school.

You  Thank you.

4 Choose two places from the box. Write similar dialogues giving directions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>clothes shop</th>
<th>disco</th>
<th>car park</th>
<th>train station</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

You  Excuse me. Is there  ___________ here?

Woman  Yes, there's one  ___________.

You  Can you tell me how to get there?

Woman  Yes.  ___________.

You  Thanks.

You  Excuse  ___________. Is  ___________ here?

Man  Yes,  ___________.

You  Can you  ___________?

Man   ___________.

You   ___________.
Preparation
1 Complete the leaflets with the phrases in the box.
   a the beautiful sandy beaches
   b wonderful parks
   c the stunning views
   d the Ashmolean Museum and the Museum of Modern Art
   e the historic colleges
   f climbing, walking, kayaking

Historic Oxford
- Wander through the streets and visit 1 _______________ of the university.
- Take a boat trip on the beautiful River Thames and enjoy the beautiful scenery.
- Don’t miss the beautiful paintings at 2 _______________.
- Climb the 127 steps to the top of the tower of St Mary’s Church and enjoy stunning views of the ancient city.
- Relax in one of Oxford’s 3 _______________.

Come to Snowdonia in the Heart of Wales
- If you like outdoor activities, Snowdonia is the place for you. You can go 4 _______________ and lots more.
- Don’t forget to visit the seaside. Wander along 5 _______________ or take a walk along the cliffs.
- Visit the historic town of Caernarfon, with its historic castle.
- Climb to the top of Snowdon, Britain’s second-highest mountain, and enjoy 6 _______________.

2 Complete the adjectives. Use a, e, i, o and u.
   1 h____t____r____c
   2 w____d____f____l
   3 b____t____f____l
   4 s____n____ng
   5 n____n____t
   6 f____t____st____c

3 Complete the holiday activities with the verbs in the box.
   You need to use some verbs more than once.
   buy climb enjoy go relax spend take
   visit wander
   1 ___________ a wonderful view
   2 ___________ the day in the mountains / at the beach
   3 ___________ souvenirs
   4 ___________ skiing / cycling / walking / swimming, etc.
   5 ___________ a museum / gallery / church / zoo, etc.
   6 ___________ on the beach
   7 ___________ shopping
   8 ___________ a trip to ...
   9 ___________ to the top of a tall building / tower
   10 ___________ through the streets

Writing task
4 In your notebook write a leaflet about a beautiful or interesting place in your country. Use the Writing Bank on page 103 to help you. Write 70-80 words and include this information:
   - a title to attract attention.
   - information about interesting places to see and visit.
   - information about what people can do there.

Check your work
- Have you
  □ used bullet points?
  □ used a variety of adjectives to make your descriptions interesting?
  □ written 70-80 words?
  □ checked grammar, spelling and punctuation?
Read the clues and complete the crossword.

**CLUES**

Across (→)

4. The bus got stuck in a ________ so we were late for school.
7. The bank is ________ the cinema and the post office.
8. We live by ________ sea.
9. There are two clothes shops in the shopping ________.
12. My uncle is ________ actor.
14. There isn’t ________ pollution in our village.
15. Turn left and go ________ the church. The shop is on the left.
17. There are ________ fields near our school.

Down (↓)

1. It’s very dark. They should turn on the ________.
2. Close the ________ when you leave the garden.
3. About 200 people live in my ________.
5. Hurry up! The train goes in ________ minutes.
6. ________ weather wasn’t very good yesterday.
9. We waited for the taxi on the ________ of Green Street and Newtown Road.
10. There’s a rubbish bin ________ to the post box.
11. ________ me. Is there a library near here?
13. The dog ran ________ the gate into the road.
16. Are there ________ shops in your village?
18. Go straight ________ and turn right at the traffic lights.

**I CAN ...**

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick (✓) one of the boxes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th><strong>★</strong></th>
<th><strong>★★</strong></th>
<th><strong>★★★</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I can describe a place in the town or country. (SB p.24)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about quantities. (SB p.25)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand information in a guidebook. (SB p.26)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can correctly use ‘a/an’ and ‘the’ with nouns. (SB p.27)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand a newspaper article. (SB p.28)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand and give directions. (SB p.30)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can write a leaflet describing places of interest. (SB p.31)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Your score [ ] /20
1. Read the definitions and write the types of film.

1. This kind of film often includes scary characters like vampires and zombies.  **horror film**

2. This kind of film usually has a story about cowboys in the USA.  **western film**

3. This kind of film includes songs and dancing.  **musical film**

4. This kind of film makes you laugh.  **comedy film**

5. Studios like Disney and Pixar make this kind of film.  **animated film**

6. This kind of film is about a large and terrible event, like a tsunami, an earthquake or a huge fire.  **disaster film**

2. Complete the definitions with the types of film in the box.

- action films
- historical dramas
- romantic comedies
- science fiction films
- war films

1. ____________ show a specific period in the past. You can see how people dressed, spoke and behaved in those days.

2. ____________ are films about soldiers and battles.

3. ____________ often show the future. They sometimes include aliens.

4. ____________ are love stories that are also funny.

5. ____________ are fast, exciting films that often contain fights and car chases.

3. Choose the correct word.

1. The film was really gripping / moving. It made me cry!

2. I don't like war films. They're too funny / violent.

3. I couldn't watch the end of the horror film – it was too entertaining / scary.

4. The special effects were OK but the story was really boring / gripping. I fell asleep!

5. I enjoyed the musical – the songs and dancing were really entertaining / violent.

6. The story is funny / gripping – you really want to know what is going to happen.

7. I laughed a lot – it's a really funny / scary film.

4. Complete the sentences by adding -ed or -ing.

1. I was angry ___ because I missed the beginning of the film.

2. This romantic comedy has a very surprising ___ ending.

3. I'm not interested ___ in war films. I think they're boring.

4. I sat next to the wrong person in the cinema. I was so embarrassed ___!

5. Most of the film wasn't very scary, but the ending was really frightening ___.

6. It was a confusing ___ film – the plot was very difficult to understand.

7. I love action films because they're exciting ___.

8. The film was too long. I was bored ___ by the end.

9. I loved the story. I was gripped ___ from beginning to end.

10. I really liked the story, but I was disappointed ___ by the acting.
4B GRAMMAR
Comparatives and superlatives

1 Write the missing forms of these adjectives.
scary
mean
generous
small
hot
good
funny
good-looking

scarer | the scariest
-------|------------
-------|------------
bigger | the biggest
-------|------------
-------|------------
worse | the worst
-------|------------
-------|------------
-------|------------

2 Write true sentences using the comparative form of the adjectives in brackets.
1 silver / gold (heavy)
   Gold is heavier than silver.
2 Norway / Brazil (warm)
3 April / January (short)
4 fruit / junk food (healthy)
5 Hungary / Poland (small)
6 Flats / Ferraris (expensive)
7 tigers / horses (dangerous)

3 Complete the sentences with your own ideas and the comparative form.
1 Kirsten Dunst is beautiful but Halle Berry is more beautiful.
2 The Matrix is gripping, but __________.
3 Jim Carrey is funny, but __________.
4 War films are exciting, but __________.
5 Big Momma's House 2 is a bad film, but __________.
6 Mercedes cars are expensive, but __________.
7 The England football team is good, but __________.

4 Complete the questions with the superlative form of the adjectives. Then choose the correct answer.
1 Jupiter is (large) the largest __________ d
   2 The Volga is (long) __________
   3 Titanic is (successful) __________
   4 The Caspian Sea is (big) __________
   5 London Heathrow is (busy) __________
   6 Djibouti in Africa is (hot) __________
   a river in Europe  d planet in the solar system.
   b airport in the world. e country in the world.
   c lake in the world. f disaster film of all time.

5 Complete the text with the comparative or superlative form of the adjectives in brackets.
Naomi Watts isn't one of the
1 __________________________ (young) actresses in Hollywood — she was born in 1968
   — but at the moment, she is one of the 2 __________________________ (popular). Some
   actresses become famous almost immediately, but for Naomi, it has been a 3 __________________________ (long)
   and 4 __________________________ (difficult) process. Her 5 (big) role so far is Ann Darrow in King Kong, one of the
   6 __________________________ (successful) films of 2005. However, she has been a film actress since 1986 and before King Kong,
   appeared in many 7 __________________________ (small) films.

CHALLENGE!

Complete the questions with the comparative or superlative form of the adjectives. Then answer the questions.
1 What is the biggest (big) country in the world?
2 Is the Atlantic Ocean __________ (large) or __________ (small) than the Pacific Ocean?
3 Which is __________ (cold) continent in the world?
4 Is gold __________ (heavy) than silver?
5 What's __________ (high) mountain in the world?
6 Which is __________ (near) to the sun: Mars or Earth?
3 Read the text. Answer the questions.
1 In how many Bond films does Blofeld appear?
2 What pet has Blofeld got?
3 In which film do we first see Blofeld’s face?
4 What is S.P.E.C.T.R.E. trying to do?
5 Where was Blofeld born, according to the novels?
6 In which city did Blofeld study?
7 Which side did Blofeld work for during the Second World War?
8 Where did Blofeld go after the war?

4 Number the events of Blofeld’s life in the correct order.
☐ He worked for the Polish government.
☐ He moved to South America.
☐ He studied economics.
☐ He started S.P.E.C.T.R.E.
☐ He worked for both sides in the war.
☐ He studied engineering.

The most famous Bond villain

Ernst Stavro Blofeld is a fictional character who has appeared in seven James Bond films. Several different actors have played the part. In the earliest films, the audience never sees Blofeld’s face – only his hands as they stroke a white Persian cat. We see his face for the first time in You Only Live Twice.

In the films and in the novels, Blofeld is the leader of a terrorist organization, S.P.E.C.T.R.E., which is trying to dominate the world. In the films, we don’t learn very much about his life; we just know that he is a cold, evil and very powerful man who is an enemy of the British Intelligence Service and in particular James Bond. However, Ian Fleming gives us a lot more information in the novels.

Fleming tells us that Blofeld was born on 28th May, 1908 in Gdynia, Poland. His father was Polish and his mother was Greek. Blofeld was a student of economics and history at the University of Warsaw, and then studied engineering at the Warsaw Technical Institute. Later, he got a job with the Polish government. In the Second World War, he secretly worked for both sides and after the war, he moved to South America. He started S.P.E.C.T.R.E. by bringing together the most violent and dangerous criminals in the world.
1 Look at the information about Jeff Smart and Hannah Brown. Then write sentences using as ... as or not as ... as and the adjectives in brackets.

(young) Jeff Smart isn’t as young as Hannah Brown.
1 (tall) ____________________________________________
2 (heavy) __________________________________________
3 (rich) ____________________________________________
4 (successful) ______________________________________
5 (busy) ____________________________________________

2 Now write sentences comparing yourself with Jeff Smart or Hannah Brown.

1 (young) __________________________________________
2 (tall) ____________________________________________
3 (heavy) __________________________________________
4 (rich) ____________________________________________
5 (busy) ____________________________________________

3 Complete the sentences with enough and the adjectives and nouns in brackets.

1 Karen isn’t _______ tall enough _______ to reach that cupboard. (tall)
2 Ben isn’t ____________________ to ask Kim for a date. (confident)
3 We haven’t got ____________________ to make pancakes. (milk)
4 It isn’t ____________________ to play tennis. (warm)
5 I never have ____________________ to watch TV. (time)
6 Is your English ____________________ to visit Britain? (good)

4 Rewrite the sentences using too or enough and the opposite adjective from the box. Don’t change the meaning!

easy generous impatient old popular short slow wet

1 We’re too late to see the start of the film.
   We aren’t early enough to see the start of the film.
2 I’m too young to see that horror film.
3 These jeans aren’t dry enough to wear.
4 His car isn’t fast enough.
5 He’s too mean to pay for my ticket.
6 The film wasn’t long enough.
7 He’s too unpopular to win the award.
8 She isn’t patient enough to wait.

5 Write as or than.

1 Today isn’t as cold _______ yesterday.
2 Are girls more hardworking _______ boys?
3 You didn’t get up as early _______ me.
4 Spiderman 2 is more boring _______ Spiderman 1.
5 I’m not as stupid _______ you think I am.
6 Are you as confused _______ me?

---

Extra Practice

---

I can use different structures to make comparisons.

---

CHALLENGE!

Complete these common English similes with words in the box. Can you think of similar English expressions in your language?

ABC  a bat  a bee  ice  lightning  a mouse
a picture  a tree

1 He’s as cold as _______.
2 She’s as pretty as _______.
3 He’s as quiet as _______.
4 She’s as quick as _______.
5 He’s as blind as _______.
6 She’s as busy as _______.
7 It’s as easy as _______.
8 He’s as tall as _______.

Similar expressions in your language:

_____________________________
_____________________________
_____________________________
_____________________________
_____________________________
_____________________________
_____________________________
_____________________________
Sofia Coppola was born in New York, USA, in 1971 and appeared in her first film, The Godfather, in 1972. (She played the part of a baby boy!) As she grew older, she appeared in several other films. However, she was never very successful as an actress, and in 1990 received two joke awards called 'Razzies', one for Worst New Star and one for Worst Supporting Actress.

Today, Sofia is better-known (and more successful) as a director. She wrote and directed a short film in 1998 and made her first full-length film, The Virgin Suicides, in 1999. That year, she won an MTV Movie Award for Best New Film-maker. In 2003, she wrote and directed her most successful film, Lost In Translation, and won an Academy Award for the script.
**Buying tickets**

1. Write the questions in the correct order. Then tick the best answers.
   1. repeat / you / please / Could / that / ?

   A. Yes. I said, 7 o’clock. □
   B. Thank you. □

2. screen / is / Which / it / ?

   A. War of the Worlds. □
   B. Screen 2. □

3. number / Can / have / your / I / card / ?

   A. 03/07 □
   B. 4657 2192 9383 7126 □

4. date / What’s / expiry / the / ?

   A. 04/08 □
   B. 4637 6273 4824 2784 □

5. book / I / Can / tickets / the / for / U2 concert / ?

   A. That’s £50. □
   B. I’m afraid it’s sold out. □

---

**GLITZY CINEMAS**

**Film Guide**

11–18 March

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screen 1</th>
<th>Charlie and the Chocolate Factory</th>
<th>Certificate PG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>14.00 16.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>18.00 20.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screen 2</th>
<th>King Kong</th>
<th>Certificate 12A</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>17.00 20.00</td>
<td>22.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screen 3</th>
<th>Madagascar</th>
<th>Certificate U</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11.00 13.30</td>
<td>15.30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screen 4</th>
<th>Mr &amp; Mrs Smith</th>
<th>Certificate 15</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>19.00 21.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tickets**

- Adults: £5.50
- Children (under 15), OAPs: £4

**Box Office**
Tel: 986545
Book online at www.GlitzlyCin.com

---

**UK film certificates**

- **U** = Universal: suitable for everybody, including young children.
- **PG** = Parental guidance: suitable for everybody, but some parts may not be suitable for young children.
- **12A** = Children under 12 can only see this film with an adult.
- **15** = Only people age 15 and older can see this film.
- **18** = Only people age 18 and older can see this film.
A film review

Preparation
1 Read the review. Match the headings (1–4) with the paragraphs (A–D).
   1 The story
   2 Susan’s overall opinion
   3 Background information about the film
   4 Other aspects of the film

Pirates of the Caribbean: At World’s End by Susan

A One of my favourite films is Pirates of the Caribbean: At World’s End. It’s an adventure film, starring Johnny Depp and Keira Knightley, and it’s the third film in the series.

B The story is set in an imaginary world of pirates. Elizabeth, Will and Captain Barbossa rescue Captain Jack Sparrow from a monster called ‘The Kraken’. However, they then face the evil Davy Jones and a Chinese pirate called Sao Feng.

C The special effects were really amazing, especially the terrifying face of Davy Jones. The acting was excellent too, in spite of the fact that the screenplay wasn’t very good. I especially liked Keira Knightley, and Bill Nighy, who played the part of Davy Jones.

D Like the other films in the series, it is full of action and really exciting, although I think the second film in the series was a bit better. Nevertheless, I thoroughly recommend it.

2 Read the review again. Write T (true), F (false) or NG (not given).
   1 There are two other films in the Pirates of the Caribbean series. ___
   2 The film is set in the real world. ___
   3 The acting was better than the screenplay. ___
   4 Susan wasn’t keen on the music. ___
   5 This film is very different from the other films in the series. ___

3 In the review underline the following phrases for expressing contrast.
   1 although
   2 however
   3 in spite of the fact that
   4 nevertheless

4 Add the words in the box to the sentences below. Join them with phrases from exercise 3. Sometimes two answers are possible.

Brad Pitt wasn’t very convincing
I didn’t like some of the songs
I really enjoyed this one
It was supposed to be a horror film
They spent a lot of money on them

1 Overall the music was quite good,
   although I didn’t like some of the songs.

2 The acting was very good.

3 I don’t usually like romantic comedies.

4 The special effects weren’t very good.

5 The film wasn’t very scary.

Writing task
5 In your notebook write a review of a film you liked or didn’t like. Use the Writing Bank on page 104 to help you. Write 130–150 words and follow this plan:

Paragraph 1: Introduction
   • name of film, type of film, actors

Paragraph 2: The story
   • What happens? Is it gripping? Is it convincing? What about the ending?

Paragraph 3: Other aspects of the film
   • the acting, the music, the special effects, the screenplay, the stunts, the location, etc.

Paragraph 4: Your overall opinion
   • why you liked / didn’t like it

Check your work

Have you
   [ ] written four paragraphs?
   [ ] used some phrases for expressing contrast?
   [ ] written 130–150 words?
   [ ] checked grammar, spelling and punctuation?
**SELF Check 4**

Read the clues and complete the crossword.

### CLUES

**Across (→)**

2. Shrek and Madagascar are _________ films.
5. Who's _________ tallest boy in the class?
8. The film was very scary -- we were really _________.
12. 'That's £8'.
   'Here you are.'
   '£10. Thank you. Here's your _________.'
14. 'Do you want to go out this evening?'
   'No. I'm _________ tired.
15. The opposite of entertaining is _________.
17. The children were very _________ when they got their Christmas presents.
18. Who's _________ intelligent, Ben or Cathy?

**Down (↓)**

1. 'I'd like tickets for one 17-year-old and two 13-year-olds.'
   'That's one _________ and two children.'
2. My little sister is really _________.
   She repeats everything I say!
3. This is the _________ interesting book I've ever read.
4. In your opinion, is Troy scarier _________ Gladiator?
6. He isn't old _________ to see that film.
   He's only 12 years old.
7. 'That'll be £20, please.'
   'Could you _________ that, please?'
   'That'll be £20.'
8. I don't like science _________ films.
9. Do you like romantic _________?
10. The comparative form of funny is _________.
11. The comparative form of bad is _________.
13. Is Diana as tall _________ Susan?
16. I'd like to _________ a ticket for Batman 5, please.

**I CAN ...**

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick (✓) one of the boxes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>*</th>
<th>**</th>
<th>***</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about different types of film. (SB p.34)</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about a famous film character. (SB p.36)</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can use different structures to make comparisons. (SB p.37)</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand a profile of a famous film director. (SB p.38)</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can buy tickets for a concert or film. (SB p.40)</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can write a review of a film. (SB p.41)</td>
<td>✗</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Your score: [ ]/20
EXAM TASK – Reading

Read the article on a place called Hazel Village. Decide if the statements (1–6) are true (T) or false (F).

‘Every day is Sunday here’

Hazel Village can be found in the middle of the countryside, just outside the town of Gloucester, in England. The village is a group of 140 homes – a small community that has been built specially for people over the age of 55. On an afternoon in summer it is like a photograph. Everywhere is quiet and peaceful. From the big mansion at the centre of the village to the houses and flats around it, everywhere is silent. The park is beautifully maintained. All the gardens are neat, the lawns are smooth and tidy, and the flowerbeds pretty and carefully weeded. The speed limit is 20 kilometres per hour, and there is no graffiti at the bus stop.

‘Every day is Sunday here,’ says Barry Wilson happily. ‘I really love it. It’s a totally different way of living, really calm and relaxed.’

For the Wilsons security is the most important thing. In a normal town you hear stories about vandalism and crime every day. Many old people are afraid to leave their houses. But here in Hazel Village everything and everyone is safe. There are nurses who work in the village day and night. In an emergency you can always call someone who will be able to help you. There are no gates to the village, it is open to the public, but strangers don’t often come to visit.

So there are pros but there are also some cons. You gain peace, quiet and security, but you lose some of the energy of a real town. Ivan Jameson is 95% happy with life in Hazel Village. But he has one complaint: ‘There are no young people here. Everyone is old.’

‘It’s sometimes a sad place,’ says his wife Annabel. ‘We’re all elderly people, and residents do die.’ The residents of Hazel Village have to find their own energy, without the distractions of children and young people. But there is plenty to do, and people feel closer to each other. In a real town old people can feel isolated and forgotten. Hazel Village is pleasant and calm, and the residents feel at home there.

Of course, no-one wants to see the village as an exclusive refuge for the old and wealthy. But realistically, that is what it is. Nobody is poor and nobody behaves badly or breaks the law. There is no vandalism and no noise at night. There are no big families with lots of noisy children. It’s certainly true that life is calm and peaceful here, and I admit that often I find screaming children and badly behaved teenagers annoying, but yet there is something missing in Hazel Village. The town feels a bit strange without the lively, energetic mix of residents you find outside.

1. The article says there are advantages and disadvantages to life in Hazel Village.
2. In Hazel Village there are only houses and entertainment for people over 55.
3. Sometimes angry teenagers and muggers walk the streets of the village.
4. The disadvantage of Hazel Village is there is not much excitement.
5. There are no nurses for the old people.
6. The author’s intention is to encourage people to live in Hazel Village.

PREPARATION: Listening

1. Read the instructions. What kind of programme are you going to hear?
2. Read the multiple-choice answers and underline the key words. Think about the difference in meaning between the answers.

EXAM TASK – Listening

Listen to the interview with an actress called Sally Wilson. Choose the best answer, A, B or C.

1. Sally Wilson decided to become an actress when she was sixteen. B. fifteen. C. seven.
2. After she left drama school she wanted to be A. a musical actress. B. a theatre actress. C. a film actress.
3. Her first role A. came as soon as she moved to Hollywood. B. wasn’t an important film but it helped her to start. C. attracted attention because the film was so popular.
4. The role in The Violinmaker’s Daughter was very demanding because A. she played a disabled woman. B. she had to learn to play an instrument. C. it took a long time to make the film.
5. The Violinmaker’s Daughter was important because A. she won an Oscar for her music. B. she made lots of money from the film. C. she won an Oscar for a film that meant a lot to her.
**TIPS: Use of English**
- Read the whole text before you decide on the correct form of the verbs.
- Do not think about only the correct form of the verb but also about meaning and use.
- If there is an adverb with the verb in brackets (e.g. already visit), think about the correct word order.
- When you have finished, read the text again and check your answers.

**EXAM TASK – Use of English**

Complete the text with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

I think I have been very lucky in my life so far, because I have travelled a lot since I 1. _______ (leave) my own country, Canada, in the late 1970s. In the 1980s I 2. _______ (travel) a lot in South America, but I would say that my favourite part of the world is the Indian subcontinent. I 3. _______ (also) spend long periods of time on my own exploring Sri Lanka. Now I have two small sons and so I am not as free to travel for long periods as I once was, but we 4. _______ (already visit) about 15 countries together.

I 5. _______ (originally come) to Britain to study English literature. After finishing my degree, I 6. _______ (find) a job as an editorial assistant in Oxford. Although I am now freelance and live in Cambridge, I do most of my writing for the same publisher who 7. _______ (give) me a job more than 20 years ago. At the moment, I 8. _______ (write) a book on people who decided to take a gap year and travel. I am trying to describe their experience while they were away and I’m also doing some research on how the gap year 9. _______ (change) their lives. I hope the book 10. _______ (appear) in a couple of months.

**PREPARATION: Speaking**

Read the instructions and answer the following questions:
- Prepare vocabulary to describe the photos.
- Look at the Functions Bank on page 101.
- Use the present continuous to describe actions and there is/are to talk about what is in the photos.

**TIPS**
- Before comparing the photos, describe the environment/atmosphere in each of them.
- Describe the people in the photos and say what they are doing.
- Then compare and contrast the photos.

**EXAM TASK – Speaking**

These two photos show different ways of communicating. Compare and contrast them. Include the following points:
- ways of communicating
- price
- reasons for communicating

Which way of communicating do you prefer? Why?

**Picture 1**

**Picture 2**

**PREPARATION: Writing a report**

Read the instructions and answer the following questions:
- Who are you writing the report for?
- What will you include in each paragraph of your report?

After you write, check your spelling and grammar, and the number of words.

**EXAM TASK – Writing**

You and your classmates took part in a sports event. Write a report (120–180 words) about it for the school magazine. Include the following points:
- basic information about the event (dates, place, atmosphere)
- a description of the event (disciplines, participants)
- your achievements
- an interesting piece of information about the event
1 Look at the Christmas shopping list. Match the gifts with seven of the shops in the box.

bakery  bank  butcher's  card shop  chemist's  clothes shop  computer shop  electrical store  jeweller's  music shop  newsagent's  post office  shoe shop  sports shop  supermarket

1 Sarah - earrings  jeweller's
2 Mum - perfume
3 Jack - Black Eyed Pear CD
4 George - tennis balls
5 Laura - T-shirt
6 Hannah - webcam
7 Dad - bottle of wine

2 What can you buy at these shops? Think of at least two examples for each shop and complete the chart.

You can buy ... and ... at the ...

stamps  envelopes  post office
baker

4 Complete the dialogue. Use the verbs in the box.

afford  borrow  buy  cost  lend  sell  spend

Julian What can I ______ buy my sister for her birthday?
Darren What about some perfume? There's a chemist's across the road.
Julian I can't ______ perfume. It's really expensive.
Darren I could ______ you some money.
Julian Thanks, but I'd prefer not to ______ money from you. I'll just make sure I don't ______ too much on her present.
Darren You could buy her a CD. There's a music shop near the station. New CDs ______ only £9.99 there.
Julian That's brilliant!
Darren They only ______ heavy metal CDs, though.
Julian Ah. She hates heavy metal.
Darren Why don't you just buy her a sweatshirt?
Julian OK. Let's find a clothes shop.
B

Present perfect

1 Complete the postcard using the present perfect.

Dear Amy,

It's now day 3 of our walking holiday in the Alps.
We __________ (be) here since Saturday. We're really tired because we __________ (walk) more than 100 km! We __________ (not stay) at a single hotel. We __________ (sleep) in our tent every night, so we __________ (save) lots of money.
The mountains are really beautiful — we __________ (buy) lots of postcards to show you. The nights __________ (be) cold, so Julie __________ (not enjoy) it very much!

See you soon.

Bill

3 Imagine you are Alison on holiday in the Algarve. Write a postcard using the information in exercise 2.

Dear ________,

We've been here in the Algarve for a week now and I'm having a great time.

__________

love

Alison

4 Complete the text. Use the present perfect, affirmative or negative.

Jane Williams is getting married in July. Her parents are planning the wedding. They __________ (decide) which relatives and friends they want to invite, but they __________ (not send) the invitations. They __________ (speak) to the priest and Jane's dad __________ (find) a hotel for the party. Jane's mum __________ (make) the cake but she __________ (not choose) the flowers yet. They __________ (not buy) Jane and her boyfriend a present yet.

5 Write questions with How long ... ? Then write true answers with for or since.

1 you / be / in this class?

How long have you been in this class?

I've been in this class since September.

2 your teacher / know / you?

3 you / live / in your house or flat?

4 you / study / English?

5 you / have / your shoes?
3 Answer the questions.
1 What does the word ‘Hogmanay’ mean?
2 What happens at midnight in Edinburgh on 31st December?
3 When do people go ‘first footing’?
4 Why must visitors step into the house with their right foot first?
5 What do the gifts symbolise?
6 What kind of first visitor is especially lucky?

4 Complete the phrases with words from the box.

decorations fireworks friends gifts a party
special clothes special food special music

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>6</th>
<th>7</th>
<th>8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>have</td>
<td>exchange</td>
<td>wear</td>
<td>eat</td>
<td>listen to</td>
<td>put up</td>
<td>set off</td>
<td>visit</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHALLENGE!**

Read the Look out! box. Then choose two special days from exercise 1. Write two sentences about them. Use the phrases in exercise 4 to help you.

**Look out!**

We say at Christmas / Easter / Halloween and at a wedding.

We use on with all the other special days.

At Easter we buy chocolate eggs. It is a custom to hide them in the garden and look for them.

1

2

**HOGMANAY**

In Scotland, the biggest 3 of the year is ‘Hogmanay’. Hogmanay is the Scottish word for New Year’s Eve. On 31st December in Edinburgh, there is an enormous firework display at the castle, and they play live music in the park. Thousands of people 2 in the streets, cafes and bars. Then, at 12 o’clock, church bells ring all over the city.

After midnight, people go ‘first footing’. This is a Scottish 4 that dates back hundreds of years. First footing is visiting your neighbours after midnight on New Year’s Eve. The visitors must step into the house with their right foot first, to bring good luck. Traditionally the visitors bring three 5: a piece of coal, a piece of ‘shortbread’ (a Scottish biscuit) and a little whisky. The gifts 6 warmth, food and happiness. If the first person who visits your home after midnight is a man with dark hair, that is 7 lucky!
1 Complete the conversations. Use the present perfect or past simple.

Brian 1. Have you been (go) camping?
Kim No, I 2. (not have). Have you?
Brian Yes, I 3. (go) camping last year.
Kim 4. you 5. (have) a good time?
Brian No, it 6. (be) awful.

Brenda 6. you (see) The Da Vinci Code?
Matthew Yes, I 7. (have).
Brenda When 8. you (see) it?
Matthew Last night.
Brenda 9. you (enjoy) it?
Matthew No, I 10. (not think) it was very good.

2 Complete the sentences. Use the past simple in one sentence and the present perfect in the other.

1 win
a Italy 1. the World Cup in 2006.
b He’s happy because United 2. all their matches this year.
2 tidy
a ‘Can you tidy your room?’ ‘I 3. it this morning.’
b ‘Can you tidy your room?’ ‘I 4. it.’
3 arrive
a What time 5. you 6. home last night?
b ‘ 7. Ben 8. ?’ ‘Yes, he’s in the living room.’
4 cook
a Come on, let’s eat. Dad 9. dinner.
b Who 10. this food? It’s delicious.
5 meet
a I 11. lots of interesting people since I arrived.
b 12. you 13. anyone interesting while you were on holiday?

3 Complete the e-mail. Choose the correct tense: the past simple or present perfect.

Hi Sandra!
I 1. e-mail / haven’t e-mailed you for ages. Sorry about that! I 2. / I’ve been really busy since my birthday. Jack and I 3. stopped / have stopped going out last month. Did you know that? At first I 4. / I’ve been really upset about it, but now I’m OK. In fact, I 5. just met / I’ve just met a really nice boy! He 6. asked / he’s asked me out yesterday by text message. I 7. reply / I haven’t replied yet but I 8. decided / I’ve decided that I’m going to say yes. We’re going to the new cinema. 9. Did you ever go / Have you ever been there? My brother 10. went / has been there last month. He says it’s great.

E-mail me soon!
Love
Charlotte

4 Complete the text using the past simple and present perfect.

Bill Gates, the founder of Microsoft, is one of the richest men in the world. In 2005 he 1. (earn) $175 million. In 2000, he and his wife 2. (starr) a charity called the Bill and Melinda Gates Foundation. So far they 3. (give) about $28 billion of their fortune to the foundation. Since 2000 the foundation 4. (spend) billions of dollars on health and education. For example, in July 2000, it 5. (give) $40 million to scientists working on new ways to fight malaria. In May 2005, it 6. (provide) more than $11 million for schools and colleges in Chicago. And since 2000, public libraries across the USA 7. (receive) $250 million to pay for computers and Internet access.
1 Match the buildings with the definitions.

- castle cathedral City Hall concert hall museum opera house palace tower skyscraper temple stadium

1 A __________ is a very tall modern building.
2 A __________ is a large, important church.
3 You can listen to classical music in a __________ or an __________.
4 A __________ is a place where people worship (usually non-Christian).
5 You can watch sports events at a __________.
6 In the past, kings and queens often lived in a __________, but these days, they usually live in a __________.
7 A __________ is a tall, narrow building.
8 A __________ is a building used by the government.
9 You can look at old and interesting objects or paintings in a __________.

2 Think of examples of the following buildings (either in your country or in other countries).

1 a museum 4 a tower
2 a cathedral 5 a palace
3 a castle 6 a stadium

3 Complete the text with the words in the box.
building dominates floors spectacular tallest tourist attractions workers

On 28th July 1945 a plane crashed into the Empire State Building. The pilot couldn’t see where he was going because it was very foggy. Fourteen people died, but luckily the 4 __________ didn’t fall down.

The Empire State Building is no longer the tallest building in the world – eight buildings are taller. The tallest is Taipei 101, in Taiwan, which stands 509 metres high. However, the Empire State Building still 5 __________ the New York skyline. Every evening they shine white light on the building, but the colours often change: red and green at Christmas, gold during Oscar week, and they turned the lights off on the anniversary of Pope John Paul II’s death.

The building is one of New York City’s most popular 6 __________. Millions of visitors have climbed to the top to enjoy the 7 __________ views over the city – even King Kong came to visit!
1 Label the pictures with the words in the box.

- jacket
- jeans
- shirt
- skirt
- sweater
- top
- tracksuit
- trainers
- T-shirt

2 Write the prices in numbers.

1. Four pounds seventy-five  £4.75
2. Ten pounds
3. Six ninety-nine
4. Three pounds ten
5. One fifty

3 How do we say these prices? Write the words.

1. 55p  fifty-five p
2. £2.25
3. 99p
4. £23
5. £4.49

4 Put the letters in the correct order to complete the conversations.

1. a. Is it OK?
   b. No, it doesn’t fit very well. (t i f)
2. a. That shirt is cheap.
   b. Yes, it’s in the lessa.
3. a. I’d like to buy this shirt.
   b. Sure. Come over to the lilti.
4. a. I’ll take this top, please.
   b. That’s £9, please... Thanks. And £1 anche.
5. a. How much is this T-shirt?
   b. The rpec is on the label.
6. a. I’d like to change this top. I bought it last weekend.
   b. Of course. Have you got the c e r t p i?

5 Complete the questions with the words in the box.

- about
- help
- much
- size
- try

1. Can I _____ you?
   4. How _____ these ones?
2. What _____ are you?
   5. How _____ are they?
3. Can I _____ them on?

6 Use the questions in exercise 5 to complete the conversation.

Shop assistant 1.
Andy  Yes, I’m looking for some black jeans.
Shop assistant 2.
Andy  Small.
Shop assistant 3.
Andy  Yes, they look nice. 4.
Shop assistant 5.
Andy  5.
Shop assistant  Sure. The changing rooms are over there.
Preparation

1. Write the lines (a–e) in the correct places (1–5) in the letter.
   a. Love,  
   b. Dear Uncle George,  
   c. 45 Whitehouse Road  
      Bristol BS22 6TH
   d. Kate  
   e. 4th January

2. Complete spaces a–e in the three paragraphs of the thank-you letter with the phrases in the box.

   Thank you very much for... it's just what I wanted... got lots of great presents... we had a really good Christmas... I hope you and Aunt Joan are well

3. Look again at exercise 1. In which paragraph did the writer:
   1. say thank you for the first time?
   2. say what happened on the special occasion?
   3. say what the present is and say something about it?
   4. say thank you again?
   5. say what other presents she received?

4. Complete the sentences with the colloquial words and phrases in the box.

   - brilliant  
   - go with  
   - gorgeous  
   - given... back  
   - mates  
   - reckon  
   - the States

   1. Thanks for the Robbie Williams CD – it's ___________.
   2. I hope you enjoyed your holiday in ___________.
      Thanks for the souvenir!
   3. I love the sweater you sent, it will ___________ my new jeans perfectly.
   4. Thanks for the MP3 player. All my ___________ think it's really cool.
   5. The scarf you gave me is ___________. Thank you very much!
   6. The DVD was great. I ___________ it's his best film so far.
   7. Thanks for the guidebook. I'm going to read it on the ___________.
   8. I love the cook book! I borrowed it from the library but I've ___________ it ___________.

Writing task

5. In your notebook write a thank-you letter. Use the Writing Bank on page 102 to help you. Write 130–150 words and follow this plan.

   Paragraph 1
   - Say thank you. Say what the present is and say something about it: What's it like? Why do you like it? Have you used it?

   Paragraph 2
   - Say what you did on the special occasion. Say what other presents you received.

   Paragraph 3
   - Say thank you again.

Check your work

Have you
- laid out the letter correctly?
- included all the information?
- written 130–150 words?
- checked grammar, spelling and punctuation?
Read the clues and complete the crossword.

**CLUES**

**Across (→)**

2 __________ have you lived here?
4 Can I try __________ these jeans, please?
5 How much money does he __________ on clothes?
7 Have you __________ been snowboarding?
9 small – __________ – large – extra large
11 'I'd like this jumper, please.' 'You can pay for it at the __________.'
12 I bought a new CD player at the __________ shop in town.
16 The past participle of write is __________.
17 This top doesn't __________. It's too big.
18 You can buy stamps at the __________ office.

**Down (↓)**

1 'How much does this DVD __________?' '£15.'
2 'Have you phoned your mum?' 'No, I __________.'
3 Pete isn't here. He's __________ to the beach for the day.
6 She bought a magazine at the __________.
8 I've had this watch __________ Christmas.
10 'Have you been to Japan?' 'Yes, I have.' When __________ you go there?'
13 The price is on the __________.
14 The past participle of meet is __________.
15 I lent my brother £10 last week and £5 yesterday. So now he __________ me £15.
17 I've been at this school __________ two years.

---

**I CAN ...**

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick (✓) one of the boxes.

**☆** = I need more practice.  **☆☆** = I sometimes find this difficult.  **☆☆☆** = No problem!

| I can identify different shops and talk about gifts. (SB p.44) | **☆** | **☆☆** | **☆☆☆** |
| I can talk about recent events. (SB p.45) | **☆** | **☆☆** | **☆☆☆** |
| I can talk about giving gifts on special occasions. (SB p.46) | **☆** | **☆☆** | **☆☆☆** |
| I can talk about past experiences and when they happened. (SB p.47) | **☆** | **☆☆** | **☆☆☆** |
| I can understand information in a tourist guide. (SB p.48) | **☆** | **☆☆** | **☆☆☆** |
| I can go shopping for clothes. (SB p.50) | **☆** | **☆☆** | **☆☆☆** |
| I can write an informal thank-you letter. (SB p.51) | **☆** | **☆☆** | **☆☆☆** |

**Your score** [ /20 ]
**Ecotourism in the Galápagos Islands**

The Galápagos Islands are situated over 600 miles off the coast of Ecuador and close to the Equator. These volcanic islands are considered a 'natural laboratory' and have become a favourite destination for scientists and nature lovers. Unfortunately, the Galápagos Islands have become the victim of their own 'success'. Their worldwide fame has brought too many tourists who often behave no better than if they were visiting a zoo — feeding the animals inappropriate foods and throwing litter around.

Since the Galápagos Islands receive over 100,000 visitors each year, protective measures have been taken to protect the islands and their ecosystem. The population on the four inhabited islands (Santa Cruz, Isabela, San Cristóbal, and Floreana) is controlled through strict migration policies regulating the number of permanent residents, and limiting the stay of temporary residents (tourists, volunteers, and external workers) to six months.

For visitors, conservation regulations mean that visits to the islands' National Park territory are limited to about 50 sites, available only during daylight hours (6 a.m. to 6 p.m.) and subject to park rules and guidelines. All groups that visit the National Park must be accompanied by a qualified guide approved by the National Park. The visitors must follow the marked trails and never leave them. If they do so, they may destroy nests without realising it, because marine iguanas nest in the sand.

Park rangers and guides ask tourists to check their clothes and luggage for insects and seeds, because no live material should be transported to the islands. If visitors travel with their pets, they have to leave them in the hotel. Animals living on the islands should not be touched. A young sea lion will be abandoned by its mother, for example, if she smells the scent of a human on her young. The same applies to young birds.

Litter of all types must be kept off the islands. Only certain items can be disposed of at sea in selected areas. Do not buy souvenirs or objects made from plants or animals of the islands (with the exception of articles made from wood). Among such articles are turtle shells, sea lion teeth, and black coral.

---

**Exam Task — Reading**

Read the text about the Galápagos Islands and complete the information in the table.

---

**Exam Task — Use of English**

A TV interviewer is talking to Helen Wilson, a young tennis champion. Complete the dialogue.

**I:** Helen, you are playing very well at the moment. How often do you train?

**H:** Well, I do some training nearly every day to keep fit.

**I:** Of course. And how old were you when you started playing?

**H:** I think I was about five or six.

**I:** That's quite young. Who taught you?

**H:** My mum — she is still a very good player.

**I:** And when was your first competition?

**H:** I won the Schools Championship when I was eleven.

**I:** So, how many tennis cups have you won so far?

**H:** Well, I'm not sure, but I think I've won about ten or twelve cups up to now.

**I:** That's brilliant! And what about your next match? Where are you playing?

**H:** I'm going to play the French under-16 champion in Paris.
**Tips: Listening**

- Read the questions and options carefully before you listen.
- Think about who the people are and where they are for each extract.
- Don't choose an answer because you hear the same words in the recording. Focus on the meaning to choose the correct answers.

**Exam Task – Listening**

**listening 3**

Listen to four people talking in different situations. Choose the best answer, A, B or C.

1. What problem did the man have in the library?
   - A. He didn't pay his fine.
   - B. He couldn't borrow any more books.
   - C. He returned his books late.

2. Why didn't the man and woman see the play?
   - A. The woman didn't want to go to the theatre.
   - B. There weren't any tickets left.
   - C. The music wasn't very good.

3. Where is the woman going?
   - A. To visit her brother in Paris by train.
   - B. To catch a bus home.
   - C. To visit her brother in Paris by plane.

4. What does the girl say about surfing?
   - A. She hasn't got a life saver certificate or a surfboard.
   - B. She's a strong swimmer but she hasn't got her own surfboard.
   - C. She's a strong swimmer but she thinks surfing is dangerous.

**Preparation: Speaking**

Read the expressions and complete the table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Why don't we/you (do sth)?</th>
<th>Making suggestions</th>
<th>Accepting suggestions</th>
<th>Rejecting suggestions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>That's a good idea, but...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How about (doing sth)?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sure, why not?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Yes,) I'd be glad to.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>It would be great if we (did sth).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I'd love to, but...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Well, I'd rather (do sth).</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yes, that would be excellent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sounds good to me.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>That could be fun.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do you fancy (doing sth)?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exam Task – Writing**

You are at an international youth camp. Write a letter (120–180 words) to your friend from the USA, including the following points:

- information about the camp
- how you found out about it
- the length of your stay
- activities at the camp
- other participants and their nationalities – describe an interesting person
- your opinion of the camp

**Preparation: Writing an informal letter**

Read the instructions and answer the following questions:

- What kind of letter should you write: formal or personal?
- What information do you need to include?
- How long should your letter be?

Use the Writing Bank on page 102 to help you.

**Tips**

- When you have finished, make sure you have included all the required information.
- Count the words and adjust the length, if necessary.
- Check your letter carefully for mistakes.

**Things to do in the summer**

- see the sights of the city
- go on a boat trip
- check out what exhibitions are on at the museums
- go to the summer music festival
- other ideas?
**Technology**

**A Vocabulary and Listening**

**Useful gadgets**

1. Look at the pictures and complete the puzzle. Find the word that isn't illustrated (1).

2. Complete the advertisements. Use words from the box.
   - CD  copy  easy  gadget  miss  record  video tapes

3. This is a fantastic gadget! It's really small – not much bigger than a ______. You can listen to all your favourite CDs wherever you are!
   - ONLY £19.99

4. This gadget is simply the best. Use it with your TV and play all your favourite games. It's really ______ to use.
   - FANTASTIC PICTURES, FANTASTIC SOUND!

5. Which electronic devices are the advertisements for?
   - 1. ______
   - 2. ______
   - 3. ______
   - 4. ______

---

**Extension: Phrasal verbs**

4. Complete the chart. Use verbs from the box.
   - pick  put  switch  take  turn
   - pick  put  switch  take  turn
   - pick  put  switch  take  turn

5. Complete the sentences with verbs from exercise 4.
   1. She couldn't read the newspaper, so she took out her glasses and ______ them on.
   2. I can't hear the music. Can you ______ it up?
   3. Don't leave your coat on the floor. ______ it up!
   4. ______ off your sweatshirt if you're hot.

6. Complete the sentences. Use away, down, on, and out.
   1. Remember to take ______ the old batteries.
   2. Put ______ that knife. It's dangerous.
   3. Turn ______ the TV. I want to watch the news.
   4. I'll wash the plates if you put them ______ in the cupboard.
1 Choose will or going to in these predictions.
1 I think England will / are going to win the next World Cup.
2 Kate will / is going to have a baby.
3 Look at that car! It's going too fast. It'll / 's going to crash!
4 Do you think you'll / 're going to live in the same town all your life?
5 I think it'll / 's going to rain next week.
6 I've bought Tom a games console for his birthday. I'm sure he'll / 's going to like it.
7 He's running past the goalkeeper. He'll / 's going to score a goal! Yes, he's scored!

2 Complete the conversations with the verbs in the box. Use will or going to.

get have lend look for turn down watch

1 A Would you like a pizza or a burger?
  B I'll have a pizza, please.

2 A I've decided to buy a new digital camera.
  B Really? What make ______ you ______?

3 A Why are you turning on the DVD player?
  B Because I ______ a film.

4 A Oh, no! My mobile phone isn't working.
  B Don't worry, I ______ you mine.

3 Complete the conversation. Use will or going to and the verbs in brackets.

Sam: Are you going to come (come) to the cinema with me and Rob tomorrow?
Ellie: No, I'm not. I ______ (spend) the evening with my sister.
Sam: Really? Well, why don't you both come to the cinema? I ______ (get) two extra tickets.
Ellie: We've got other plans. We ______ (have) dinner in a pizza restaurant.
Sam: What time ______ you ______ (go) out?
Ellie: About 8.00. Why?
Sam: Maybe we can meet later. I ______ (phone) you after the film.
Ellie: OK.

Write down:

1 two things you intend to do this weekend
   This weekend I'm going to
   ________________________________________________________________
   ________________________________________________________________

2 two things you don't intend to do this weekend
   ________________________________________________________________
   ________________________________________________________________

3 two predictions
   ________________________________________________________________
   ________________________________________________________________
**Mobile phones**

**Revision: Student’s Book page 56**

1. Complete the sentences with the nouns in the box.
   - bill, handset, number, ringtone, text message, voice calls, wireless headset

   1. Who pays the ____________ for your mobile phone calls?
   2. 'Hello, is that James?'
      'No, my name's Peter.'
      'Sorry, I dialled the wrong ____________.'
   3. If I don't answer my phone, send me a ____________.
   4. This ____________ is really old. I want to upgrade it.
   5. When you use your mobile phone in the car, you should use a ____________.
   6. I don't like texting people. I prefer talking to them, so I usually make ____________.
   7. I downloaded a great ____________ last night. Listen.

2. Match the phrases in A with the phrases in B. Then use the expressions to complete the sentences.

   **A**
   1. is addicted to
   2. stay in touch with
   3. pay
   4. take part in
   5. spend

   **B**
   a. a texting competition
   b. about £10 on texts
   c. my friends
   d. my phone bill
   e. text messaging

   1. My dad says he'll ____________ because I haven't got any money.
   2. My brother ____________. He sends about 50 messages a day!
   3. I use my mobile to ____________.
   4. My brother is a really fast texter. Next week he's going to ____________. I hope he wins.
   5. They ____________ every month.

   Do you think that's a lot of money?

3. Read the text. What can you do with 3G phones? Tick (✓) the boxes.

   - download songs
   - make coffee
   - watch TV
   - listen to the radio
   - send and receive e-mails
   - record TV programmes
   - access the Internet
   - print letters
   - download videos
   - play music

**The only gadget you'll ever need**

Nowadays you can make voice calls, send text messages, take photos and record video clips with most mobile phones. However the latest 3G phones can do much more than that. 3G stands for 'third generation'. With 3G phones you can do many things that you normally do on a computer. For example, you can access the Internet and send and receive e-mails. On some models you can even type letters and download them onto your PC in order to print them. You can download songs from the Internet and play them on your phone, and you can also listen to the radio. It's also possible to download videos, e.g. episodes of your favourite TV programme or the highlights of a football match. The most recent phones actually allow you to watch TV so you never need to miss your favourite programmes. Mobile phone manufacturers are hoping that in the future a mobile phone is the only gadget you'll ever need!

**CHALLENGE!**

Can you write these text messages in normal English?

1. WHERE RU?
   Where are you?

2. DO U WNT 2 GO OUT 2NITE?

3. W8 4 ME @ THE PRK

4. THX 4 YR TXT MSG

5. CU L8R
**Zero conditional**

1. Write zero conditional sentences using the words.

   1. people / usually smile / at you / you / smile / at them
   People usually smile at you if you smile at them.

   2. I / eat / a lot of chocolate / I feel ill

   3. plants / die / they / not get / enough water

   4. you / freeze / water / it / turn / to ice

   5. I / can't / sleep / I / drink / too much coffee

   6. I / not do / my homework / my teacher / get / annoyed

   7. you / turn off / the lights / you / use / less electricity

   8. you / download / songs / you / can / listen to / them on your MP3 player

**May, might and could**

2. Write sentences, with *may* or *might*.

   She loves me. She loves me not. She loves ...

   1. It's possible that she loves me.
      She might love me.

   2. It's possible that I'll buy a digital radio.

   3. It's possible that my mobile phone is broken.

   4. It's possible that he'll want to borrow my camcorder.

   5. It's possible that my parents will buy me a new games console.

3. Make the sentences in exercise 2 negative.

   1.
   2.
   3.
   4.
   5.

4. Complete the answers. Use *may*, *might* or *could* and your own ideas.

   1. *What are you doing on Saturday evening?*
      *I'm not sure.*

   2. *Where are you going on holiday next summer?*
      *I haven't decided yet.*

   3. *What are you going to buy your mum for her birthday?*
      *I'm not sure.*

   4. *What are you going to do when you leave school?*
      *I don't know yet.*

   5. *What are you going to have for dinner this evening?*
      *I don't know.*

**Challenge!**

Complete the sentences with information that is true of you. Use the zero conditional.

1. If I go to bed late, ______

2. If I forget to do my homework, ______

3. If I don't have breakfast, ______

4. If I get annoyed if ______

5. If I eat too much, ______

6. If I feel sad if ______
1 Complete the phrases with nouns from the box.

copies damage diseases the environment the future predictions a robot

1 make ______ predictions
2 build ______
3 cure ______
4 repair ______
5 make ______
6 predict ______
7 damage ______

2 Use the phrases from exercise 1 to complete the sentences.

1 It’s difficult to ______ predictions about the future.
2 Nanobots can ______ to the human body.
3 Scientists are trying to ______ that can do the housework.
4 If nanobots escape, they could ______.
5 ‘Do you think that robots will one day take over the world?’
   ‘I don’t know. I can’t ______!’
6 Doctors are continually developing new ways to ______.
7 Some scientists are worried that nanobots will be able to ______ of themselves.

3 Complete the text with the words in the box.

change control inventors nightmare predictions the world worries

Robot Revolution

‘Are you tired of cleaning the house? Tired of cooking? Don’t worry. Soon, domestic robots will do all the boring jobs while you relax.’ People were saying this thirty years ago, but it hasn’t happened. Now they’re saying it again, but this time it’s probably true. Robots will ______ our lives. But will this new technology be a dream or a ______?

Some scientists believe that robots will make ______ a better place. We will build robots that can do all the dangerous and difficult jobs. There’ll be fewer accidents and life will be safer. They think that ______ will develop robots that are incredibly intelligent and that will do the jobs of doctors, pilots and scientists.

However, other scientists have serious ______ about robot technology. They believe that intelligent robots might be difficult to ______. What happens if robots don’t follow instructions? The most extreme ______ say that robots will destroy the human race and possibly the entire planet.'
Arranging to meet

1. Complete the dialogues with the words from the box.
   bookshop  cinema  coffee bar  drink  see you
top floor

   a. Would you like to go to the 1.__________? There’s a new thriller on.
   b. Great! I’ll 2.__________ by the stairs.
   a. Hi Tom. I’m bored. Do you fancy a 3.__________?
   b. OK I’ll meet you in the 4.__________ in twenty minutes.
   a. My favourite writer is speaking tonight at the 5.__________.
   b. Really? What time?
   a. At seven o’clock on the 6.__________.

2. Match the halves of the questions.
   1. What are you ...  a. meeting up in town?
   2. Do you fancy ...  b. are we going to meet?
   3. Where do you ...  c. meet at the cinema?
   4. What ...  d. time?
   5. Why don’t we ...  e. want to meet?
   6. Where exactly ...  f. up to?

   1. ________
   2. ________
   3. ________
   4. ________
   5. ________
   6. ________

3. Complete the conversation with the words in the box.
   fancy  how  idea  inside  it’s  later  meet
   much  see  up  want  you

   Alice  Hi, Steve. 1.__________ Alice.
   Steve  Hi, Alice. How are 2.__________?
   Alice  Fine. What are you 3.__________ to?
   Steve  Nothing 4.__________, Why?
   Alice  Do you 5.__________ meeting up for a pizza?
   Steve  Sure. That’s a great 6.__________, What time?
   Alice  Well, I’m playing tennis with Bethany now, so 7.__________ about after the game — at five o’clock?
   Steve  Five o’clock? That’s fine. Where do you 8.__________ to meet?
   Alice  We could 9.__________ at the pizza restaurant.
   Steve  Where are we going to meet exactly? 10.__________ or outside?
   Alice  Outside.
   Steve  OK. I’ll 11.__________ you there at five.
   Alice  Great. See you 12.__________. Bye!
Preparation

1 Match the parts of the formal letter (a–h) with the numbers on the diagram (1–8).

---

3 Write the words in the correct order to make set phrases from a letter of complaint.

1 to / fault / I / writing / am / report / a

2 to / returning / I / am / the / camera / you

3 would / the / you / could / grateful / repair / if / modem / I / be

4 DVD player / could / send / please / me / new / a / you / ?

5 together with / enclosing / I / the digital radio / am / the receipt

6 look / I / forward / you / from / to / hearing

Writing task

4 In your notebook write a formal letter of complaint about a new gadget. Use the Writing Bank on page 102 to help you. Write 130–150 words and include this information.

---

Check your work

Have you
- laid out the letter correctly?
- included all the information?
- used formal language?
- written 130–150 words?
- checked grammar, spelling and punctuation?
**SELF CHECK 6**

Read the clues and complete the crossword.

**CLUES**

**Across (→)**
5. ‘What are you up _________?’
   ‘Nothing much.’
6. My new _________ takes great photos.
8. Look at those dark clouds. It’s _________ to rain.
9. I need to ring home. Can I borrow your _________ phone?
12. Turn _________ the music! I’m trying to read!
13. ‘What would you like?’
   ‘I _________ have a pizza, please.’
14. We’ve got _________ TV, so we can get lots of channels.
18. ‘Do you _________ going to the cinema?’
   ‘Yes, great idea.’

**Down (↓)**
1. We use _________ to talk about intentions.
2. We use _________ for offers and promises.
3. I’m rather tired, so I _________ not go out this evening.
4. I made a video of our holiday with my new _________.
5. If you’re hot, why don’t you _________ off your sweatshirt?
7. I _________ happy if I get good marks in my exams.
9. Bob loves animals. He _________ become a vet.
10. _________ water reaches 0°C, it freezes.
11. ‘Where are we going to meet?’
   ‘__________ meet at the café.’
15. If I wash the plates, can you put them _________, please?
16. _________ on the radio. There’s a programme I want to hear.
17. _________ don’t we meet up later for a coffee?

**I CAN ...**

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick (✓) one of the boxes.

- **★** = I need more practice.
- **★★** = I sometimes find this difficult.
- **★★★** = No problem!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>★</th>
<th>★★</th>
<th>★★★</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I can describe electronic devices. (SB p.54)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can make predictions, offers, promises and decisions. (SB p.55)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about how people use mobile phones. (SB p.56)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about outcomes and possibilities. (SB p.57)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand an article in detail. (SB p.58)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can make arrangements to meet somebody. (SB p.60)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can write a letter of complaint. (SB p.61)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Your score /20
Get ready for your EXAM

**TIPS: Reading**
- Read the text quickly to find out what it is about.
- For each gap, read all the parts of the text (A–I) and find the one that fits in the gap both grammatically and in meaning. Always read the whole sentence (or the whole paragraph) to check that it makes sense.
- Remember that there is always one part of the text that doesn't fit any of the gaps.

**Exam Task – Reading**

Read the text about Internet security. Some parts of the text have been removed. Complete the text by deciding which part of the text (A–I) fits each gap (1–8). There is one extra letter you do not need.

**Tips to Protect Yourself While Shopping Online**

**Tip 1**
Make sure you are using a secure server and browser with industry security standards before you enter credit card information online. First look at the address in the address bar and check if it begins with "https". Then look at the bottom of the Internet window and make sure there is a closed padlock.

**Tip 2**
Use companies you know. Anyone can open a random and be gone tomorrow. Here are some things to research with an unknown company:
- Check the company's history on the domain register.
- Check for a return policy.
- Are they a member of Better Business Bureau Online (BBBO)?

**Tip 3**
When shopping we all hope that we will receive the right product but sometimes there are problems that arise with what we ordered. Check the company's return policy online before you order, so you will know what to expect.

**Tip 4**
Keep information about your order. Also save such as return policies, company information, specific product information and warranty information. Trust your instincts – if it sounds too good to be true ... it probably is!

**TIPS: Use of English**
- Read the text quickly to find out what it is about.
- The words you choose must fit both the grammar and the meaning of the text.
- Read the words before and after the gap and decide what kind of word you need (a noun, an adjective, a verb, etc.).
- Then read all the words in the box. Some of them do not fit grammatically and so they cannot be correct.
- When you have finished, read the text again to check your answers.

**Exam Task – Use of English**

Complete the article about a famous painting with the words in the box. There is one extra word that you do not need to use.

| cleaning shows every highest later marriage many seen sent some common |

In 1968 a New York art dealer, Ira Spanierman, found a dirty portrait of a man with a beard painted by an unknown Italian artist. He liked the details in the painting, and decided to pay $325 for it. After the painting, experts realised it was by Raphael, the famous Renaissance artist who lived in early 16th-century Italy. The portrait Lorenzo di Medici, a prince who was about a cousin of François I, the King of France at the time. The portrait was offered from Raphael as a gift to the Medici, as exchanging portraits before a marriage was fairly common then. Lorenzo and his wife died shortly after and the portrait had not been seen for centuries, until Spanierman found it almost 400 years later. During an auction in July 2007, four people fought over the painting, and finally an anonymous millionaire offered the price Spanierman paid for it in 1968.
**PREPARATION: Listening**
1. Read the instructions. How many people will you hear? What will they talk about?
2. Read the statements (1–9), and say whether they are true for you or not.
3. Which do you prefer: small shops or big shopping centres? Why?

**Exam Task - Listening**

**LISTENING 4**

Listen to three young people talking about their shopping habits. Match the information (1–9) with the speakers (A Lucy, B Tina, C Pete).

1. only goes to shopping centres to buy things for a computer
2. Saves all kinds of shops
3. Prefers smaller shops
4. Finds boutiques very expensive
5. Doesn’t use the Internet for shopping
6. Loves ordering goods on the Internet
7. Finds the music in shopping centres irritating
8. Thinks that shopping centres are great places to meet friends
9. Wants to spend as little time as possible shopping

**PREPARATION: Speaking**

Think about these questions:
1. What can you do at your school after lessons?
2. Have you ever taken part in any extra-curricular activities? When? What did you do? Did you enjoy it?
3. Have you ever helped to organise any school activities? If so, how easy or difficult was it? If not, what activities do you think should be organised at your school?

**Exam Task - Speaking**

Your school is planning to introduce some new activities next term. You are at a meeting with the representative of the school (your examiner/partner) to discuss the ideas that have come up so far. Look at the suggestions below and decide which of the activities you think would be best for your school and why. (You can also recommend new ones.)

In each case think about the following:
- Why choose this activity?
- How easy/difficult is it to organise? (place, people needed, etc.)
- What costs are involved? (prizes, equipment, etc.)
- What other people/things will be needed? (activity leaders, books, etc.)

**Ideas for new activities for next term**
- a talent contest
- a new school choir
- a poetry reciting competition
- a dance competition
- a new drama group
- a new judo club
- a new school radio station

**PREPARATION: Writing a description**

Read the instructions and answer the following questions:
- What style and format should you follow?
- What do you have to include in your description?
- How many paragraphs will you need for your text?
- What information should you include in each paragraph?

**Exam Task - Writing**

Last month you moved to a new flat and you have your own room. Write an e-mail (120–180 words) to your friend in Australia and tell him/her about it. Include the following points:
- two pieces of information about the new flat
- the surroundings of the flat
- your new room
- your feelings
1 Complete the phrases with these verbs: cross, fold, hold, pat, point, shake.
   1 ______ hands
   2 ______ somebody on the back/head/etc.
   3 ______ your arms
   4 ______ your head
   5 ______ at somebody / something
   6 ______ your legs
   7 ______ hands

2 Write sentences describing the gestures. Use phrases from exercise 1 and words from the box.
   beckon  bow  hug  nod  wave

1 They're holding hands. She's ______.
2 __________
3 __________
4 __________
5 __________
6 __________

3 Complete the P.E. teacher's instructions with the words in the box.
   down  down  over  out  over  round  up  up  up
   1 Lie ______!
   2 Turn ______!
   3 Sit ______!
   4 Stand ______!
   5 Put ______ your hands!
   6 Lift ______ your foot!
   7 Hold ______ your arms!
   8 Bend ______!
   9 Turn ______!
   10 Sit ______!
1 Rewrite the sentences. Use must or mustn’t.

1 In Japan it’s important that you don’t wear shoes indoors.
In Japan you mustn’t wear shoes indoors.

2 In some Muslim countries it’s important that women cover their hair.

3 In many Asian countries it’s important not to eat with your left hand.

4 In many countries it’s important not to point at people with your finger.

5 In American restaurants it’s important that you leave the waiter a 15% tip.

6 In the USA it’s important not to touch people if you don’t know them very well.

7 It’s important not to call people after about 10 p.m. unless it’s an emergency.

2 Choose the correct word to complete the sentences.

1 He needn’t / mustn’t get up early. He can stay in bed.

2 I mustn’t / must go home now. It’s very late.

3 We mustn’t / needn’t hurry. We’ve got lots of time.

4 I mustn’t / mustn’t forget to phone Sam. He’s waiting to hear from me.

5 They needn’t / mustn’t go out tonight. They’ve got a lot of homework to do for tomorrow.

6 You needn’t / must see that film. It’s fantastic.

7 She mustn’t / needn’t wear those jeans. They’re dirty.

8 You must / needn’t shout. I can hear you.

3 Write sentences with you mustn’t or you needn’t.

1 It isn’t necessary to wear a tie.
You needn’t wear a tie.

2 It’s important not to be late.

3 It isn’t necessary to eat with a knife and fork.

4 Don’t wink at women.

5 Don’t take off your shoes if you don’t want to.

6 It isn’t necessary to take a gift when you visit him.

7 It’s important not to belch at the table.

8 Don’t accept the invitation if you don’t want to go.

CHALLENGE!

Write sentences about your life at home. Write two with must, two with mustn’t and two with needn’t.

1

2

3

4

5

6
Bonfire Night

Every year on 5th November people in Britain _______ Bonfire Night. They light big bonfires in their gardens and in parks and _______ firework displays. People sometimes cook potatoes in the fire and drink _______ while they watch the fireworks. _______, people make a model of a man, called a ‘guy’, with old clothes and newspaper, and burn him on the fire. This is because on 5th November 1605, a man called Guy Fawkes tried to blow up King James I and his government in London. Guy Fawkes wanted to kill the king because the king was a Protestant and Guy Fawkes wanted a Catholic king. Fawkes wasn’t successful, and the first Bonfire Night _______ in 1606, a year later. Originally, Bonfire Night was an _______ on which people celebrated the fact that Guy Fawkes didn’t kill the king. Nowadays, it is just a festival where family and friends _______ to watch a firework display.

3 Answer the questions.

1 What date is Bonfire Night?

2 What do people eat and drink?

3 Traditionally, what do people do with the guy?

4 What did Guy Fawkes try to do?

5 When was the first Bonfire Night?

Challenge!

Write about a festival in your country. Include in your text answers to some of the questions in the box.

What is the name of the festival? When does the festival take place? What happens? Why does it take place? What do people wear? What do they eat? Why do you like it?
**First conditional**

1. Match the phrases to make six first conditional sentences.

   - You'll have seven years of bad luck
   - If you see a magpie in the morning.
   - If a man smiles a lot during his wedding,
   - You won't remember what you've learned.
   - If you see a spider in your house.
   - If you wash your hair on the morning of an exam,
   - If you eat lentils on 1st January.
   - You'll get good news that day.
   - You'll make a lot of money during the year.
   - If you break a mirror.
   - You'll have visitors.
   - His first child will be a girl.

2. Complete the first conditional sentences.

   1. If there is (be) a good film on TV, we'll watch (watch) it.
   2. I (help) you if you (want).
   3. If we (not hurry), we (miss) the train.
   4. He (not mind) if you (not phone) him.
   5. If I (have) time tomorrow, I (help) you with your homework.
   6. I (make) you a sandwich if you (be) hungry.

3. Complete the sentences. Use the present simple or will and the verbs in the box.

   - lie down
   - not be able
   - not turn round
   - not wait
   - open
   - rain

   1. We ___________ for you if you're late.
   2. If it ___________ tomorrow, we won't go to the beach.
   3. If you ___________, you won't see him.
   4. You ___________ to sleep if you drink too much coffee.
   5. You'll feel better if you ___________.
   6. If you're hot, I ___________ the window.

4. Look at the pictures. Complete the first conditional sentences. Use the phrases in the box.

   - bump his head
   - squash the cat
   - get a surprise
   - sit in his dinner
   - trip over the bag
   - turn into a prince

   1. If she doesn't lift her foot up, she'll ___________.
   2. If he sits down, ___________.
   3. If she kisses the frog, ___________.
   4. If he doesn't bend down, ___________.
   5. If she turns round, ___________.
   6. If he lies down, ___________.

**Extra Practice**
Unusual festivals

I can understand a description of different cultural traditions.

3 Write questions for these answers.

1. When / start? When did the tomato fight start?
   In 1945.

2. Who / stop?
   The police.

3. How long / last?
   One hour.

4. When / take place?
   On the last Wednesday in August.

5. How many / join in?
   About 40,000.

6. What / happen?
   Everyone gets together and eats and drinks.

Challence!

Invent an unusual festival. Think of answers to some of the following questions. Write about 40 words.

What is the name of the festival? What do people do?
What makes it unusual? What do people wear?
How did it start? Are there any rules?

Tomato fight

In July 1945, a tomato fight started in the market square of Buñol, near Valencia in Spain. Two young men began to argue and, because they were standing next to a fruit stall, they picked up tomatoes and threw them at each other. Other people joined in but the police soon stopped the fight. The young men had to pay for all the tomatoes that they threw. The following year young people in the town met again at the market square and started another tomato fight. Again, the police stopped the fight, but a tradition began: la tomatina. A few years later the local government banned the tomato fight, but the people continued the tradition illegally. In 1959, the fight became legal again, but the participants had to follow two simple rules: they couldn't start throwing tomatoes until a special signal, and they had to stop exactly an hour later. Today, la tomatina is a big tourist attraction. It takes place every year on the last Wednesday in August. About 40,000 people join in the fight and throw over 100 tonnes of tomatoes at each other. After the fight everyone gathers in the square and eats and drinks until late in the evening.
Making invitations

1. Complete the diagram with words from the box.

shopping  a barbecue  a football match  a party
basketball  computer games  for a bike ride
friends  lunch in a café  skateboarding
to a rock concert  to the cinema

SOCIAL ACTIVITIES

1  shopping
2
3
4
5
6  MEET

GO

7
8
9
10
11  PLAY

12  WATCH

CHALLENGE!

How many more social activities can you add?

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

2. Complete the sentences with on, at or nothing.

1. We're having barbecue _______ Saturday.
2. See you tomorrow _______ five o'clock.
3. I'm going to a party _______ tonight.
4. We're going to the cinema _______ Friday night.
5. The football match starts _______ 8.30.
6. See you _______ Monday.
7. What are you doing _______ tomorrow?

3. Choose the best reply.

1. We're having a party on Saturday night.
   A. Really? That sounds fun. ☑
   B. That's a shame. ☒
2. See you tomorrow at the cinema.
   A. Great. See you next week. ☑
   B. Great. See you there. ☒
3. I can't come to the disco with you.
   A. Oh, well. Sorry you can't make it. ☑
   B. Glad you can make it. ☒
4. Do you fancy joining us?
   A. Really? See you later! ☑
   B. Yes, I'd love to thanks. ☒

4. Complete the conversations with the sentences in the box.

I'd love to, but I can't.
I'd love to, thanks.
I'm afraid I won't be able to make it.
I'm sorry, I can't.
Thanks. I'll definitely be there.
Yes. That sounds great!

1. A We're having a party this evening. Why don't you come along?
   B _______ .
   A Great. See you there.

2. A I'm going to a football match tomorrow. Would you like to come?
   B _______ .
   A That's a shame.

3. A We're going shopping this afternoon. Do you fancy joining us?
   B _______ .
   A Glad you can make it.

4. A I'm having lunch with Chris. Would you like to join us?
   B _______ .
   A Sorry you can't make it.

5. A We're playing basketball this evening. Do you fancy joining us?
   B _______ .
   A That's a shame.

6. A I'm meeting Jake at the cinema in half an hour. Would you like to come?
   B _______ .
   A Great. See you there.

5. Put the lines in the correct order to make a conversation.

☐ Diana Really? That sounds fun.
☐ Diana I'd love to but I can't.
☐ Diana What are your plans for Saturday?
☐ Diana I'm going shopping in London with my parents.
☐ Toby I'm going for a bike ride with my sister.
☐ Toby Oh. Sorry you can't make it.
☐ Toby Do you fancy joining us?
☐ Toby That's a shame. Why not?
Preparation

1. Put the words in the correct order to make sentences. Write the sentences in the correct place (a–f) in the notes.
   1. much / your / thanks / for / note / very
   2. be / I'll / there / definitely
   3. great / a / have / you / picnic / hope
   4. be / won't / afraid / to / I'm / make / able / it
   5. for / party / thanks / birthday / much / invitation / the / to / very / your
   6. time / does / what / start / it / ?

Dear Nicola

a. Thanks very much for your note. It's very kind of you to invite me to your picnic, but ________________.

I'm going to visit my cousin in Liverpool that weekend. It's a shame, because I'd love to come.

Anyway, ________________.

Love

Joe

Hi William

I got your note. Great to hear from you.

d. ________________, I'm really looking forward to it.

See you soon.

Kelly

P.S. I'll bring some crisps and biscuits.

Writing task

5. In your notebook write a note accepting Victoria's invitation, and a note declining her invitation. Use the Writing Bank on page 102 to help you. Write 40–50 words and include this information.

1. Accept the invitation
   - Thank her for the invitation.
   - Accept the invitation.
   - Add a P.S. to ask a question about the occasion.

2. Decline the invitation
   - Thank her for the invitation.
   - Decline the invitation.
   - Give your reason for declining it.

Check your work

Have you
- included all the information?
- used some colloquial expressions?
- used some abbreviations?
- written 40–50 words?
- checked grammar, spelling and punctuation?
Read the clues and complete the crossword.

CLUES

Across (→)
1. She ________ down and picked up the magazine from the floor.
2. ________
6. What will you do ________ she doesn't phone you?
7. Do you ________ up when a teacher comes into the classroom?
10. ________ down on that chair.
11. If you're tired, ________ down and go to sleep.
12. It's very late. I ________ go home now.
14. ‘We're going for a picnic. Do you fancy joining us?’
   ‘Yes, that ________ great.’
18. You ________ take an umbrella. It isn't going to rain.
19. ________ your hand up if you know the answer to the question.

Down (↓)
1.
3. ‘Can you come to a party at the weekend?’
   ‘I'm ________ I won't be able to make it.’
4. Do you ________ hands when you meet somebody for the first time?
5. We ________ swim here. It's dangerous.
8. He folded his ________.
9. ‘Would you like to come to the cinema with us?’
   ‘I'd love to, thanks.’
   ‘_____ you can make it.’
13. When she woke up she sat ________ in bed.
15. ‘Can you come to the café with us?’
   ‘I'm sorry. I can't.’
   ‘That’s a ________.’
16. If I ________ pass my exams, I'll take them again.
17. If it rains, we ________ go out.

I CAN ...
Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick (√) one of the boxes.

(*) = I need more practice. (***) = I sometimes find this difficult. (****) = No problem!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Task</th>
<th>(*)</th>
<th>(**)</th>
<th>(****)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I can describe how people greet each other in different countries.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(SB p.64)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about prohibition and necessity. (SB p.65)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand the origins of an American festival. (SB p.66)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about a future situation and its consequences. (SB p.67)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand a description of different cultural traditions. (SB p.68)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can make and accept or decline an invitation. (SB p.70)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can write a note replying to an invitation. (SB p.71)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Your score: ___/20
Healthy meals are not provided in sufficient numbers. 
Students' decisions were influenced by a film. 
Students watched the film together with their parents. 
Some teachers supported the students in their protest. 
The number of students who stopped eating in the cafeteria is unknown. 
Students suggested what should be sold in the cafeteria. 
Students often buy their lunches somewhere else.

TIPS: Use of English
- Read the text quickly to find out what it is about.
- Read each sentence to the end and decide what kind of word you need for each gap (a noun, a verb, an adjective, or an adverb?).
- When you have finished, read the whole text again to check your answers.

EXAM TASK – Use of English
Complete the text with the correct form of the words in brackets (1–10).

One of the best outdoor activities is rock-climbing. When you are climbing, you focus on your moves and you can't think about everyday problems. You are in a __________ difference world and it's a great __________ feel. And as soon as you reach the top, you get a __________ wonder sense of achievement. If you are __________ interest in this sport and looking for __________ inform on rock-climbing, there are several websites on the Internet.

There are many types of rock-climbing like __________ tradition climbing, sport climbing, top rope climbing or bouldering. Bouldering is the __________ new of them. It involves climbing rocks, glaciers or large decorative stones at shopping centres. The sport was __________ introduce about ten years ago as a way to practise certain moves again and again. It can be __________ danger and you should have some __________ train to do it. Since its introduction, it has evolved into a challenging sub-sport of climbing and has its own superstars.
**TIPS: Listening**
- Read the sentences carefully before you listen.
- Listen to each recording and pick out the false information. It can appear anywhere in the sentence.
- Check your answers to make sure your corrections make sense.

**EXAM TASK – Listening**

**LISTENING 5** Listen to four recordings about superstitions. Each of the statements contains some false information. Underline the wrong word and write the correction.

**Recording 1**
1. The little boy starts to cry because the hamster died.  
   Correction: girl
2. The mirror in the bathroom fell and broke.

**Recording 2**
3. The man went fishing last Sunday.
4. He caught six fish before his luck changed.

**Recording 3**
5. The woman was superstitious about not finishing making her lunch.
   Correction: making
6. She heard the superstition from her grandfather.

**Recording 4**
7. The traffic is going to make the man late for his meeting.
   Correction: meeting
8. The man had a dream about sitting in an empty office.

**TIPS: Writing a note**
- Read the instructions and decide on the style of writing to use. Use the Writing Bank on page 102 to help you.
- Think of the language you need for each point in the task.
- When you have finished, check your grammar and spelling and that you have included all the key information.

**EXAM TASK – Writing**

You are living abroad and sharing a flat with a student from another country. You share the housework and it’s your turn to do the shopping. You have to go out and you won’t have time to go to the supermarket. Write your flatmate a note (70–80 words) including the following points:
- inform him/her about the situation
- ask him/her to do the shopping
- tell him/her what to buy (3–5 things)
- tell him/her where to find the money for the shopping

The following pictures show different kinds of jobs. Compare and contrast them. Include the following points:
- Which of the two looks more like a summer job?
- Can you imagine yourself doing either as a summer job or for a career?
- Have you done any summer jobs?
- What are your plans for your career?

**Picture 1**

**Picture 2**
8 What if...?

A VOCABULARY AND LISTENING

Global issues

1 Find 11 more global issues in the word square and write them below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Q</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>Z</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>W</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>R</th>
<th>J</th>
<th>N</th>
<th>M</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>T</th>
<th>Y</th>
<th>U</th>
<th>I</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Q</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>L</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Q</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>V</td>
<td>G</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>H</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>R</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>E</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>Z</td>
<td>K</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>J</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>U</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>I</td>
<td>O</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 Match these definitions with global issues from exercise 1.

1 Buying and selling guns and other weapons. __________
2 Having very little money to live on. __________
3 When countries or groups of people fight. __________
4 Illnesses like malaria, HIV, etc. __________
5 Changes in climate caused by CO₂ and other gases. __________
6 Having no food to eat. __________
7 Violent attacks on a country by people with strong political or religious beliefs. __________

3 Look at the posters. Which of the global issues from exercise 1 are they protesting about?

MALARIA KILLS
GOOD NIGHT?

1 __________
2 __________
3 __________
4 __________

Extension: Word formation:
noun suffixes

4 Write the nouns. They all end in -ation, -ion or -ness.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb / Adjective</th>
<th>Noun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>inform</td>
<td>information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suggest</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sad</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discuss</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dark</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>good</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>organise</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>act</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>educate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>happy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Second conditional

1 Find and join the two halves of second conditional sentences. Add capital letters and punctuation.

If people didn’t drop litter, he’d be healthier.
If people didn’t kill tigers, they wouldn’t be an endangered species.
If she weren’t homeless, she wouldn’t sleep on the street.
If everybody had clean water to drink, the pavements would be cleaner.
If he had enough to eat, there would be much less disease.
If they stopped using their car, they’d cause less pollution.

or

The pavements would be cleaner if people didn’t drop litter.
If people didn’t drop litter, the pavements would be cleaner.

2 Complete the second conditional sentences with the verbs in the box.

discuss  have  help  know  phone  ring
shake  win

1 I’d be very surprised if that film _________ an award.
2 If you were in trouble, I _________ you.
3 If I knew her number, I _________ her.
4 I wouldn’t answer the phone if it _________ now.
5 If I met a friend in the street, we _________ hands.
6 I’d tell you the answer if I _________ it.
7 If I were you, I _________ it with your parents.
8 We’d save water if we _________ showers instead of baths.

3 Continue the story with more second conditional sentences.

1 If you gave me £200, I’d buy a guitar.
2 (practise every day) if I bought a guitar, I’d practise every day.
3 (play really well) if I practised every day, I’d play really well.
4 (join a band)

5 (give concerts around the world)
6 (become famous)
7 (earn a lot of money)
8 (give you £1,000!!)

4 Answer the questions with your own ideas.

1 What would you buy if you won £5,000 in a competition? I’d buy _________
2 If you could have a holiday anywhere in the world, where would you go?
3 If you could meet any famous person in the world, who would you choose and why?
   _________ because _________
4 If you saw an alien, what would you do?
5 Who would you take with you if you had two tickets to a great rock concert?

CHALLENGE!

Can you think of three more endings for this sentence?
The world would be a better place if...
  everybody had enough to eat.
1 _________
2 _________
3 _________
1 Complete the information about the environment. Use the words in the box.

decompose  improve  oil  organic  ozone  pesticides  recycles  renewable  ultra-violet  warming

Plastic bags can take up to 1,000 years to 1_________. When we go shopping, we should take a bag with us.

The 2_________ layer stops 3_________ light from the sun. It's between 17 and 15 kilometres above the surface of the Earth.

About 90% of the world's energy comes from 4_________, coal and gas. One problem is that they are not 5_________ – they will eventually run out.

Another problem is that when we burn them they cause global 6_________.

At the moment the EU only 7_________ about 45% of its waste. It wants that figure to be between 50 and 80 per cent.

On non-organic farms, farmers use more than 400 different 8_________. These can kill wild animals and birds, and also cause water pollution. If more people bought 9_________ food, this would help to 10_________ the environment.

2 Read the text. Which statement is false?

1 The UK recycles more than Germany and Holland.  
2 The UK recycles more now than five years ago.  
3 We throw away a lot of packaging from food.

A load of rubbish

In the UK, people are finally starting to listen to the message about recycling. British families now recycle about 22% of their waste. Only five years ago, the figure was about 10%. That's good news for the environment – but there's a lot more to do. Some other European countries, like Germany and Holland, already recycle about 60% of their waste and that's the goal for the UK too.

Households in England produce 25 million tonnes of waste a year. More than half of this is garden waste, paper, cardboard and kitchen waste – which people could recycle. They could also recycle plastic, wood, glass and aluminium cans. In fact, if everybody in the UK recycled all of their drink cans, there would be 14 million fewer rubbish bins of waste each year.

Recycling isn't the only way to reduce the amount of rubbish we throw away. More than 40% of the waste in our bins is packaging from shopping. If we changed the way we shop, we could easily reduce the amount of waste. For example, street markets and small shops often use less packaging than supermarkets. And of course, if we grew our own fruit and vegetables, there wouldn't be any packaging at all!

3 Answer the questions.

1 How much of their waste do British families recycle now? 

2 How much do they recycle in Germany and Holland? 

3 How much waste do households in England produce? 

4 What eight different things could people recycle? 

5 How could we reduce the amount of packaging that we throw away?

CHALLENGE!

Think of ways that you personally could reduce the amount of rubbish you produce. It could be by recycling, re-using things or changing what you buy.

1 I could ___________________________.
1 Complete the dialogues with *I wish* ...

1 a I wish I could speak French.
   b Why?
   a If I could speak French, I'd talk to that girl.

2 a ____________________________
   b Why?
   a If I didn't have a headache, I'd go out.

3 a ____________________________
   b Why?
   a If I had some money, I'd go shopping.

4 a ____________________________
   b Why?
   a If my brother wasn't at home, I'd use his computer.

5 a ____________________________
   b Why?
   a If the weather was nicer, I'd go to the beach.

6 a ____________________________
   b Why?
   a If it was the weekend, I wouldn't have to go to school.

2 Match the thought bubbles with the pictures. Complete them with the correct form of the verbs in the box.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>be</th>
<th>have</th>
<th>like</th>
<th>live</th>
<th>know</th>
<th>speak</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>![Image A]</td>
<td>I wish I be there.</td>
<td>![Image B]</td>
<td>I wish I have an umbrella.</td>
<td>![Image C]</td>
<td>I wish I like taller.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3 Write sentences starting with *I wish*. Use the past continuous, positive or negative.

1 I'm feeling ill.
   I wish I wasn't feeling ill.

2 You aren't listening to me.
   ____________________________

3 We're losing.
   ____________________________

4 It's raining.
   ____________________________

5 I'm not wearing my glasses.
   ____________________________

6 You're eating all the chocolate.
   ____________________________

7 I'm still doing my homework.
   ____________________________

8 I'm not feeling optimistic.
   ____________________________

9 She's dancing with my friend.
   ____________________________

---

**CHALLENGE!**

Complete the wishes.

3 wishes to make your own life better ...
I wish _______
I wish _______
I wish _______

3 wishes to make life better for a friend or family member ...
I wish _______
I wish _______
I wish _______

3 wishes to make the world a better place ...
I wish _______
I wish _______
I wish _______
1. Complete the text about Cumbre Vieja. Use the nouns in the box.

Cumbre Vieja is an enormous, active 1. volcano in the Canary Islands. Scientists know that at some time in the 2. future, it will erupt. They are worried that the side of the volcano will collapse and 3. tonnes of rock will fall into the sea. This would cause a huge 4. tsunami that would travel very fast in all 5. directions away from the Canary Islands.

The wave would have enough 6. energy to cross the Atlantic and cause terrible 7. damage to the east coast of America. This would be a 8. catastrophe. Although the scientists can’t predict exactly when the volcano will erupt, they are going to put some 9. equipment on Cumbre Vieja which will give them an early warning of an 10. eruption.

2. Look at the pictures and the information below them. Answer the questions.

1. What does picture 1 show? a m
2. What does picture 2 show? a c

Most meteorites start to burn when they reach the Earth’s atmosphere. They get much smaller or disappear.

This crater is from a meteorite that hit the Earth. Until 1903, scientists thought it was the crater of an old volcano.

3. Complete the text with the verbs in the box.

cause devastate fall happen hit predict protect reach travel

A big hit?

Every year, thousands of rocks from space 1. happen to Earth. These are called meteorites. Most of these are very small - less than a metre across. They start to burn when they 2. fall the Earth's atmosphere and usually disappear before they 3. reach the ground. (See picture 1.) A few meteorites are too large to disappear when they burn. They 4. travel at very high speed - about 60,000 km/h when they hit the ground - and can cause enormous damage. This happened in Arizona about 50,000 years ago and you can still see the crater today. It’s called ‘Meteor Crater’. (See picture 2.) If another large meteorite hit the Earth today, what would 5. happen? The explosion would be huge. The meteorite would 6. cause everything around it. If it fell into the sea, it would 7. devastate an enormous tsunami. It would be a catastrophe.

But the good news is that large meteorites don’t hit the Earth very often. Also, scientists know about the danger, and can 8. predict which meteorites might hit the Earth. It might also be possible to 9. protect the Earth by firing a rocket at a meteorite as it came near to the Earth. This would change its direction and save the world.

4. Choose the correct answers.

1. Most meteorites don’t hit the Earth because
   A. they burn in the Earth’s atmosphere. [ ]
   B. they’re too large. [ ]
   2. ‘Meteor Crater’ appeared when
   A. a very large meteorite disappeared. [ ]
   B. a very large meteorite hit the Earth. [ ]
   3. If a large meteorite hit the Earth today
   A. it would fall into the sea. [ ]
   B. it would be a catastrophe. [ ]
   4. The good news is that
   A. scientists can’t predict when the next meteorite will come. [ ]
   B. large meteorites don’t come very often. [ ]
   5. We could change the direction of a meteorite
   A. if we knew that it was coming nearer. [ ]
   B. if we fired a rocket at it. [ ]
Giving advice

1 Match the verbs in column A with their opposites in column B. Then complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>lend</td>
<td>take</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give</td>
<td>forget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>find</td>
<td>break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mend</td>
<td>borrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>remember</td>
<td>lose</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Dan always ______ my birthday. It’s so annoying!
2 I ______ £20 on the pavement this morning. What should I do?
3 Oh no! I’ve ______ my sister’s jacket!
4 Tom ______ my CD player and he hasn’t given it back.
5 My boyfriend always ______ me presents but I don’t like them.
6 I ______ Dad’s digital camera last night.

2 Match the problems (a–f) with the advice (1–6).

a I’m too tired to concentrate at school in the mornings.

b I’m going to miss the final episode of my favourite TV programme.

c A boy keeps phoning my mobile and I don’t want to talk to him.

d I want to go on holiday in the summer but I haven’t got enough money.

e I’ve offended my friend. I want to apologise, but he won’t talk to me.

f I borrowed a T-shirt from a friend and now I’ve lost it.

1 □ ‘I think you should buy her a new one.’
2 □ ‘I think you ought to tell the phone company.’
3 □ ‘Why don’t you ask a friend to record it?’
4 □ ‘If I were you, I’d send him a card to say sorry.’
5 □ ‘I don’t think you should stay up so late in the evenings.’
6 □ ‘In my opinion, you should get a part-time job.’

3 Rewrite the advice from exercise 1 using a different phrase to start each one. Choose from the phrases in the box.

I think you should ... I don’t think you should ...
I think you ought to ... I don’t think you ought to ...
If I were you, I would ... In my opinion, you shouldn’t ...
If I were you, I wouldn’t ... In my opinion, you should ...
Why don’t you ... ?

1 If I were you, I’d buy her a new one.

2 □

3 □

4 □

5 □

6 □

4 Write the words in the correct order to make a dialogue.

Jack advice / ask / Can / your / something / about / I /?

Cath problem / Sure. / the / What’s /?

Jack I don’t know what to buy my girlfriend for Valentine’s Day.

Cath think / flowers / I / buy / should / you / her / some 

Jack good / That’s / a / idea

4 □ Thanks!

5 Write two more dialogues like the one in exercise 4. Choose problems from exercise 2. You can invent your own advice, if you prefer.

A Can ask ______ ?
B Sure. What’s ______ ?

A ______

B In my opinion, ______

A Thanks. That’s ______

A Can ______ ?
B Of course. What’s ______ ?

A ______

B If I were you, ______

A Thanks. ______
Preparation

1 Complete Martin’s essay with the words in the box.

also  buses  finally  first  make  mind  next

4 Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

don’t think  believe  view  in  convinced  as

1 I am _________ that we should make guns illegal.
2 I _________ that we should pay any taxes.
3 In my _________, the government should ban hunting.
4 I _________ that there’s too much crime.
5 _________ I see it, there are too many cars on the roads.
6 _________ my opinion, school shouldn’t be compulsory.

5 Put the words in the correct order.

1 make / I’d / shorter / lessons
   I’d make lessons shorter.

2 the government / make / build / I’d / roads / more

3 sure / there / I’d / homeless / any / weren’t / people / make

4 smoking / make / illegal / I’d

5 lorries / make / only used / I’d / motorways / sure

If I ruled my country  by Martin

If I ruled my country, the _________ thing I’d do is make the government spend more money on public transport. I don’t think there are enough trains and _________, and they are often overcrowded.

The second thing I’d do is _________ school start at 11 o’clock in the morning. I like to go bed late and I find it very difficult to get up early in the morning. I wouldn’t _________ if school went on until six o’clock in the evening.

The _________ thing I’d do is build more hospitals and employ more doctors. In my view, we have to wait too long to see a doctor at the hospital.

There are _________ two less serious things I’d do. I’d make CDs much cheaper. In my opinion, they should only cost about £2 each. _________, I’d ban all serious TV programmes like documentaries, and just have music and sports programmes.

2 Read Martin’s essay. How many things would he do?
   3 4 5 6

3 Read Martin’s essay again. Find and underline the answers to these questions.
   1 Why would he make the government spend more money on public transport?
   2 Why would he make school start at 11 o’clock in the morning?
   3 Why would he build more hospitals and employ more doctors?

Writing task

6 In your notebook write an essay about what you would do if you ruled your country. Include some serious and some less serious ideas. Use the Writing Bank on page 103 to help you. Write 130–150 words and follow this plan.

Paragraph 1
• the first thing you would do

Paragraph 2
• the second thing you would do

Paragraph 3
• the third thing you would do

Paragraph 4
• one or two less serious things that you would do

Check your work

Have you

☐ divided your essay into paragraphs?
☐ used phrases from exercise 4 for expressing opinion?
☐ used some expressions with make?
☐ written 130–150 words?
☐ checked grammar, spelling and punctuation?
Read the clues and complete the crossword.

**CLUES**

Across (→)

1. Selling war planes, ships and guns - the __________ trade.
2. I wish I __________ a mobile phone.
6. I’d like some __________ about the museum, please. What time does it open?
7. Pandas, whales and tigers are endangered __________.
10. If I found €500 in the classroom, I __________ keep it.
12. ‘I’ve got an exam tomorrow.’
   ‘Then I __________ think you should stay up late tonight.’
15. ‘If you’re feeling ill, you should go and see the doctor.’
   ‘Thanks. That’s a good __________.’
16. I wish I __________ play the guitar.
18. The streetlamps weren’t on so we walked home in __________.
19. I wish I __________ taller.

Down (↓)

1. Can I ask your __________ about something?
3. I think we __________ to go home now. It’s getting late.
4. If I had a lot of money, I __________ buy a motorbike.
5. Verb = discuss. Noun = __________
8. What would you do __________ you didn’t have to go to school?
9. Adjective = sad. Noun = __________
11. In my __________ you should apologise for being rude.
13. There’s a lot of child __________ in India and Pakistan. A lot of young children go out to work.
14. __________ is behaving badly to people who come from a different country.
17. If I __________ have so much homework, I’d go out with my friends.

I CAN ...

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick (√) one of the boxes.

* = I need more  ** = I sometimes  *** = No problem! I find this difficult.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>**</th>
<th>***</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I can identify global problems. (SB p.74)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about an imaginary situation and its consequences. (SB p.75)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about the environment. (SB p.76)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can talk about situations I would like to change. (SB p.77)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand an article about a natural disaster. (SB p.78)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can describe a problem and give advice. (SB p.80)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can write an essay on a global issue. (SB p.81)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Your score /20
**Exam Task – Reading**

Read the short texts about popular films. Give short answers to the questions (1–6) according to the information in the texts.

---

**Enemy at the Gates**

This film was made in English by the French filmmaker Jean-Jacques Annaud. It's the Second World War, and Hitler's army is trying to capture Stalingrad. Khrushchev, in charge of defending the city, is looking for a hero to inspire the soldiers, so political officer Danilov makes the young soldier Zaitsev a hero by publishing his successes in shooting the Germans. Alarmed by the kill rate of the young Russian and the success of Danilov's propaganda, the Germans send one of their best snipers to kill Zaitsev. Some people will enjoy the film because of the suspense of the duel between the German and the Russian soldiers. For others, the fantastic special effects and haunting photography of a city torn apart by war will be the main attraction. But what appealed to me personally was to see how well the film showed the ruthless way war leaders use innocent people.

---

**The Matrix**

Is this the best film of all time? It's certainly one of my top movies ever. It appears to be a typical American action blockbuster, and in many ways it is. The cool costumes were clearly thought up to appeal to the fashion-conscious young target audience. The science fiction plot and setting is a perfect opportunity for those wild computer-generated special effects. The story is full of those conspiracy theory twists and turns which have proven to be a box office success over and over again. And if you like blood and guts, you'll find plenty of dead bodies in the film. It has everything the young filmgoer could want, so it is no surprise that it has turned into such a great cult movie. What is surprising is that the ideas expressed in the film are so deep and interesting that several teachers have used it in their university philosophy courses.

---

**Exam Task – Use of English**

Read the text about a stay in Alaska. Write the missing words (1–15). Use only one word in each gap.

I have been in Alaska 1.________ about a week now, so I've settled in and I'm doing my volunteer work at the environmental centre. Alaska 2.________ really beautiful and the landscape is amazing. I have 3.________ seen any moose yet, or bears, but I think I will sooner 4.________ later, because moose walk onto the roads all the time. 5.________ is a festival tomorrow and a midnight baseball game, which I'm 6.________ to participate in.

I'm staying in a log cabin, 7.________ is pretty cool. It has got a loft and a ladder leading up to it, which makes up for the fact that I have 8.________ running water. This is the real Alaskan experience! I was surprised that lots of houses here don't have running water or electricity.

I ride a bike to and from work 9.________ day. It takes me half 10.________ hour to get there. The camp where I work started two days 11.________. This week I'll be looking 12.________ five-year-old kids. I have 13.________ take them to various places and, together with 14.________, I learn 15.________ lot about the local environment. I am really enjoying my time here, thanks to the people who are so kind.
**TIPS: Listening**
- Read the instructions and the questions carefully to find out what the recording is about.
- Listen carefully to the recording, because the words you hear are not the same as those in the statements.
- If the statement is true, you will hear some information that supports the statement.
- If the statement is false, you will hear some information that contradicts the statement.

**EXAM TASK – Listening**

**LISTENING 6** Listen to a report on New Orleans and Hurricane Katrina. Decide whether each statement is true (T) or false (F).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>T</th>
<th>F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>T</td>
<td>F</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EXAM TASK – Writing**

Write an essay (120–180 words) for or against the following statement:

*The Internet is a very important tool in education.*

**PREPARATION: Speaking**
- Read the instructions. Who are you going to talk to and what about?
- Look at the Functions Bank on pages 101 for useful phrases on giving opinions and agreeing/disagreeing.

**TIPS**
- Think about what you have heard or read about the topic.
- Think about your own experience of the topic/situation to help you.
- Develop your arguments so that you have a full discussion of the topic. Express agreement and/or disagreement with your partner’s ideas.
- Play the role you have been given, even if it is not really what you think; try to understand the other point of view and persuade your partner.

**EXAM TASK – Speaking**

You are talking to a friend from abroad about shopping. He/She is a fan of small shops, but you prefer supermarkets. Use these ideas for your dialogue:

**Student A (in favour of supermarkets):**
- Express your opinion on shopping in supermarkets.
- Mention the lower prices of goods and wider choice of products in supermarkets.
- Talk about other advantages (large parking spaces, convenient opening hours, etc.)

**Student B (against supermarkets):**
- Express your opinion on shopping in supermarkets.
- Criticise the quality of food in supermarkets.
- Talk about the advantages of smaller shops (friendly atmosphere, better for the environment, etc.)

You can talk about your own ideas as well.
1 Complete the crossword puzzle.

1 Some ______ have damaged the computer – now it doesn’t work.
2 He forgot to pay for the CDs, and when he got outside, a police officer arrested him for ______.
3 The ______ got into the house through an open window.
4 There was a ______ at the bank on the High Street this morning.
5 Don’t leave money on your desk – there’s a ______ in the building.
6 At night, ______ race cars up and down the street.
7 Somebody ______ my camera when I was at the beach.
8 The ______ went to prison for 25 years for killing his neighbour.

2 Complete the text with the verbs in the box.

committed rob sprayed sold stole went vandalised

According to newspaper reports, Liam Mason ______ several crimes that night. First, he ______ a car and ______ joyriding in it. Then he ______ graffiti on an advertisement in town and ______ a bus stop. Then he ______ drugs to a 30-year-old man and tried to ______ a young woman. The woman was really a police officer and arrested him.

3 Look at the pictures. Complete the nouns with the correct suffix.

1 an art ______
2 a politic______
3 a sing______
4 a violin______
5 a photograph______
6 a novel______

4 Complete the sentences with nouns from exercise 3.

1 Paintings by the ______ Pablo Picasso are worth millions.
2 Nigel Kennedy is a famous ______ who has played with orchestras all over the world.
3 Bono is the ______ with the band U2.
4 Richard Avedon was a ______ who took pictures of famous people.
5 The ______ Joseph Conrad wrote in English.
6 Arnold Schwarzenegger used to be an actor but became a ______.
1 Look at the list of times and actions. Then write sentences using the past perfect, positive or negative.

**LUCY — yesterday morning**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7.15</th>
<th>got up</th>
<th>8.35</th>
<th>caught the bus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.30</td>
<td>had a shower</td>
<td>8.35</td>
<td>arrived at school</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.00</td>
<td>had breakfast</td>
<td>9.00</td>
<td>began classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.15</td>
<td>phoned Sarah</td>
<td>11.15</td>
<td>finished homework during break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.20</td>
<td>left home</td>
<td>11.15</td>
<td>finished homework during break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.30</td>
<td>arrived at the bus stop</td>
<td>11.15</td>
<td>finished homework during break</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 When Lucy had breakfast, she **hadn’t phoned** (phone) Sarah.
2 When Lucy had breakfast, she **had** (have) a shower.
3 At 8.32, Lucy **arrived** (arrive) at the bus stop.
4 At 8.45, Lucy **arrived** (arrive) at school.
5 At 9.10, Lucy **began** (begin) classes.
6 When Lucy began classes, she **finished** (finish) her homework.

2 Write sentences about yourself at 8.30 yesterday morning. Use the past perfect, positive or negative.

By 8.30 in the morning...

1 (wake up) **I had woken up**
2 (get up) **I had got up**
3 (have breakfast) **I had had breakfast**
4 (speak to a friend) **I had spoken to a friend**
5 (watch TV) **I had watched TV**
6 (use my mobile) **I had used my mobile**

3 Complete the sentences. Use the past simple for one gap and the past perfect for the other.

1 When I **got** (get) home, burglars **had stolen** (steal) my bike.
2 I **looked** (look) out of the window; somebody **sprayed** (spray) graffiti on our car.
3 Everybody **left** (leave) by the time I **arrived** (arrive) at the party.
4 I **had not** (not have) any pizza because my brother **ate** (eat) it.
5 My uncle **looked** (look) different: he **had grown** (grow) a beard.
6 The robbers **took** (take) my friend’s mobile phone, so he **borrowed** (borrow) mine.

4 Put the verbs into the correct tense, past simple or past perfect.

I was in a bad mood already that evening, because nobody **had remembered** (remember) my birthday. And then, as I walked up to the door of my house, I **had** (have) a strange feeling that something was wrong.

I **can** (can) see a light under the door. But I was sure I **hadn’t** (not leave) the lights on that morning. I **put** (put) the key into the lock, and **opened** (open) the door. Then I **heard** (hear) music playing! I **forgot** (forget) to turn off the radio too? I was getting very frightened — perhaps there was a burglar in the flat! Suddenly someone **shouted** (shout) ‘Surprise!’ It was my brother and sister! They **arrived** (arrive) earlier and let themselves in. On the table, there were some presents for me and a cake. They **not forgot** (not forget) my birthday after all!

---

**CHALLENGE!**

Tick (/) the things you had done before you were eight years old. Then write true sentences. Add four more ideas: two positive and two negative.

1 use a computer
2 visit the USA
3 learn to swim
4 study English
5 watch a horror film
6 cook dinner for my family

When I was eight, I had used / hadn’t used a computer.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
1 Choose the correct endings for the definitions.

1 A fictional character exists in
   A stories, not real life. □   B real life, not stories. □

2 A detective is a kind of
   A police officer. □   B criminal. □

3 A deerstalker is a kind of
   A coat. □   B hat. □

4 A magnifying glass helps you to
   A hear things better. □   B see things better. □

5 A depressed person is
   A happy. □   B sad. □

6 A fan is somebody who
   A really likes something or somebody. □   B really hates something or somebody. □

2 Look quickly through the text, ignoring the gaps. Find the names of the two characters and the make of car in the photos.

Characters: ____________________________
Car: ____________________________

3 Complete the text with the adjectives in the box.

bored fictional final intelligent married
old-fashioned free well-known

MORSE Inspector Morse is a famous 1 ________ detective. He is the creation of the novelist Colin Dexter. Dexter studied at Cambridge University and then worked as a teacher. He started to write detective stories in his 2 ________ time. Today, Morse is 3 ________ around the world because of the TV programmes as well as the novels.

Morse works for the police. He lives in Oxford and drives a large, 4 ________ Jaguar car. He is an extremely 5 ________ man and a very successful detective.

However, he is also a lonely and rather sad man who is easily 6 ________ with everyday life. He is not 7 ________ and his closest friend is Sergeant Lewis, a police officer who works with him.

There are thirteen novels about Endeavour Morse. (Like Sherlock Holmes, Morse has an extremely unusual first name!) In the 8 ________ novel, Morse dies. His fans were very upset, but unlike Conan Doyle, author of the Sherlock Holmes stories, Colin Dexter has refused to bring his hero back to life.

4 Read the statements about Sherlock Holmes. Tick (✓) the ones which are also true for Morse. Rewrite the ones which are not.

1 Holmes is a fictional detective. ✓
2 Holmes works for himself. X Morse works for the police.
3 Holmes is a rather sad man. □
4 Holmes’ closest friend is a doctor. □
5 Holmes is not married. □
6 There are 25 stories about Holmes. □
7 Holmes has an extremely unusual first name. □
8 Holmes dies, but the author brought him back to life. □

CHALLENGE!

Do you know any other famous fictional detectives (in films, TV, or books)? If so, add information about them to the chart.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name of character</th>
<th>Writer</th>
<th>Titles of books/films</th>
<th>Character</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Miss Marple</td>
<td>Agatha Christie</td>
<td>The Murder at the Vicarage</td>
<td>quiet, intelligent, determined</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Reported speech

1 Complete the reported speech using the past simple or past continuous. Change the pronoun if necessary.

1. "I'm feeling ill," he said.
   He said that he was feeling ill.

2. "It's raining," she said.
   She said that.

   He said that.

4. "We don't eat meat," they said.
   They said that.

5. "It's very cold outside," she said.
   She said that.

6. "Drug dealers are criminals," he said.
   He said that.

7. "I live near the sea," she said.
   She said that.

8. "We're playing really well," they said.
   They said that.

9. "I'm not wearing a coat," he said.
   He said that.

2 Change the direct speech to reported speech. Use the past perfect. Change the pronoun if necessary.

1. He said that thieves had stolen his shoes.

2. You forgot to pay for the CDs.

3. We bought lots of new clothes.

4. I didn't commit the robbery.

3 Read the dialogue. Then rewrite it as reported speech below.

Alan: I'm looking for a detective story.
Mary: I love detective stories. Inspector Morse is my favourite.
Alan: I prefer Sherlock Holmes. He's a more interesting character.
Mary: I read a Sherlock Holmes story recently. I didn't enjoy it.
Alan: I'm not talking about the books. I'm talking about the films.
Mary: I agree. The films are fantastic.

Alan said that he was looking for a detective story.
Mary said that.
She said that.
Alan said that.
He said that.
Mary said that.
She said that.
Alan said that.
He said that.
Mary agreed. She said that.

4 Read the reported speech. Then write the dialogue.

Juliet said that she didn't like Manchester. She said that she was lonely. Mark said that he knew a good café in Manchester. He said that it had great food and fantastic music. Juliet said that she couldn't go to the café because she didn't have any friends. She said that she hated going to cafés alone. Mark said that he had a friend in Manchester. He said that she was really nice. Juliet said that she wanted to meet her. Mark said that he was trying to find her phone number!

Juliet: I don't like _________. I'm _________.

Mark: I know a _________. It has _________.

Juliet: I can't _________. because _________. I hate _________.

Mark: I've got _________. She _________.

Juliet: I _________. her.

Mark: I _________. number!
Choose the best answers.

1. What did the virus do to people's computers?
   A. It destroyed their e-mail address book. ☐
   B. It sent them a love letter. ☐
   C. It destroyed hundreds of vital documents. ☐

2. The virus infected
   A. computer systems around the world. ☐
   B. computer systems in the USA and Britain. ☐
   C. computers in the Philippines. ☐

3. People think Onel de Guzman created the virus because
   A. he has admitted it. ☐
   B. it came from his computer. ☐
   C. he was charged with computer crime. ☐

4. In the Philippines, laws against computer crime
   A. did not exist in May 2000. ☐
   B. do not exist now. ☐
   C. have always existed. ☐

5. In the future, Onel de Guzman wants to
   A. write software for governments and companies. ☐
   B. write software for mobile phones and small computers. ☐
   C. create more viruses. ☐

---

The person who created the virus was probably a brilliant 23-year-old computer student from the Philippines called Onel de Guzman. He has never admitted his guilt, but detectives know that the virus came from his computer. Onel de Guzman was not charged with any crime because in May 2000 the Philippines did not have any laws against computer crime. (They have now!)

Onel de Guzman did not finish his studies at computer school. He now lives with his sister and spends his time watching TV, reading books about computers and playing video games. In the future he wants to write more software — but this time, only games for mobile phones and hand-held computers. Governments and companies around the world will be delighted!
Reporting a theft

1. Match the lost property with the words in the box.
   bus pass  credit card  keys  make-up  mobile phone
   notepad  schoolbag  traveller's cheques  wallet

   1. traveller's cheques
   2. 
   3. 
   4. 
   5. 
   6. 
   7. 
   8. 
   9. 

2. Order the words to make indirect questions.
   Direct: What did you buy?
   Indirect: you / tell / bought? / Can / what / me / you
   Can you tell me what you bought?

   1. 
   2. 
   3. 
   4. 
   5. 

3. Rewrite these direct questions as indirect questions.
   1. Who stole your bag?
      Have you any idea who stole your bag?
   2. Is vandalism a problem here?
   3. Where's the police station?
   4. Is this your friend's wallet?
   5. Why is your brother angry?
   6. When did you leave home?
   7. Does he live near here?
   8. How often do you come into town?

   1. 
   2. 
   3. 
   4. 
   5. 
   6. 
   7. 
   8. 

4. Imagine you have lost something. Complete the chart.
   Choose from the ideas in the box or invent your own.
   
   a wallet  a bag  a jacket  at the bus stop  2 hours ago
   at the train station  yesterday  5 minutes ago
   black  blue  brown  canvas  denim  leather
   keys  cash  a credit card  some traveller's cheques

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>item lost</th>
<th>where and when?</th>
<th>colour</th>
<th>material</th>
<th>contents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

5. Complete the dialogue. Rewrite the officer's questions as indirect questions. Write answers using the chart from exercise 4.

   Officer: Good morning. How can I help?
   You: I think somebody has stolen my ____________
   Officer: (Where and when did you last have it?)
   Have you any idea ________
   You: I think I left it ________
   Officer: (What colour is it?)
   Can you tell me ________
   You: Yes, it's ________
   Officer: (What is it made of?)
   Do you know ________
   You: Yes ________
   Officer: (Is there anything inside it?)
   Do you know ________
   You: Yes ________
   Officer: OK. Could you fill in this form, please?
Preparation
1 What tense are these verbs?
   1 didn’t break, saw, arrived
   2 were running, were looking, was walking
   3 had phoned, had gone

2 Use the verbs in exercise 1 to complete the story.

Daylight robbery
As I home this evening, I
2 outside a shop. They
3 in the shop window at the TVs and DVD players. Suddenly, one of them picked up a stone and threw it at the window. The window but it made a lot of noise. After a while, the shopkeeper came out of the shop and shouted at them to stop, but they just laughed. Then he went back into the shop. As soon as he , the boys started throwing stones again, and this time they broke the window. They immediately took two DVD players and started to run away. But while he had been in the shop, the shopkeeper the police. They as the boys across the road. The police officers jumped out of their car and arrested the boys.

Writing task
6 In your notebook write a story. Use the Writing Bank on page 104 to help you. Write 130–150 words and begin with these words:
   As I was walking home, I saw ...

Check your work
Have you
- given your story a title?
- started the story correctly?
- used some time expressions?
- written 130–150 words?
- checked grammar, spelling and punctuation?
Read the clues and complete the crossword.

**CLUES**

**Across (→)**

2 When Julia got home, Harry ________ cooked dinner.
4 Oh, no! I think ________ has stolen my mobile phone!
6 She said that she ________ already seen the film.
10 ‘Is there any ________ in the bag?’
   ‘Yes, my name and address are both in the bag.’
13 A ________ steals things from shops.
14 They said they ________ going to town.
16 The old lady said ________ she had seen the robbery.
17 He ________ three people so he’s going to spend the rest of his life in prison.
19 ‘Hello. How can I ________ you?’
   ‘I’ve lost my sports bag.’
20 The police caught the ________ when he tried to steal another car.

**Down (↓)**

1 A ________ visits places on holiday.
3 An ________ draws and paints pictures.
5 I was sure I ________ left my bag in the café.
7 ‘Can you ________ the wallet?’
   ‘Yes. It’s black and it’s made of leather.’
8 Could you ________ in this form, please?
9 Teenage boys often ________ this phone box. The phone never works.
11 J K Rowling is a ________.
12 Don’t leave your wallet on the table.
   Somebody might ________. it.
15 A ________ builds houses.
18 Had you ________ your homework before you went to bed?

**I CAN ...**

Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick (√) one of the boxes.

- **= I need more practice.**
- **= I sometimes find this difficult.**
- *** = No problem!

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I can ...</th>
<th>*</th>
<th>**</th>
<th>***</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I can describe different crimes. (SB p.84)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can describe an event using different past tenses. (SB p.85)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand a story about a fictional character. (SB p.86)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can report what other people have said. (SB p.87)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand and react to an article about a crime. (SB p.88)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can describe and report something I have lost. (SB p.90)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can write a story describing a crime. (SB p.91)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Your score**  /20
**Get ready for your Exam 7**

**Tips: Reading**
- Read the text quickly to find out what it is about.
- Read the questions carefully.
- Then read the text again and identify which part of the text is relevant to each question.
- Decide if the information in the text is the same as or different from the information in the question.

**Exam Task – Reading**

Read the interview with a singer. Match the information in the statements (1–9) to the paragraphs (A–D). Then decide if the statements are true (T) or false (F).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Statement</th>
<th>Paragraph</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A You recently went to Greece to play with a band – how did that happen?</td>
<td>A Shortly before I finished university, I got a call from a bass player living in Greece who wanted a singer for the summer. They were playing in a bar in a beautiful harbour town. He got my number from my singing teacher, who couldn't do it. He thought it would be a great opportunity for me to gain confidence and to sing somewhere else than in London bars. It was something I jumped at – a few days later I was on the plane. It was quite spontaneous!</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B Well, the best things usually are. Was singing away from London something you had always wanted to do?</td>
<td>B To be honest, I'd never really thought about it before. It was perfect timing though, as I didn't have a clue what I was going to do after finishing my studies. It was a fantastic opportunity I couldn't miss. Plus, I can't say that I was sad to leave behind the smoky bars of London for a while! Since then, I've also played in Venice and toured around Italy and Germany. I think my time spent in Greece gave me the confidence to do this, though.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C Well, I can believe that. How did you find the change of atmosphere – going from London bars to Greek ones?</td>
<td>C It was great. Greece was breathtaking – beautiful mountains and flowers as far as the eye could see. The weather was great, too. It's much nicer spending evenings outside by the sea than in a smelly pub in the middle of London. I think the people were a bit more relaxed, too – not stressed by the fast city life like those I sing to at home. I also found the audiences more attentive in Greece, which did wonders for my confidence as a singer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D Did the time you spent away teach you anything else?</td>
<td>D It taught me that I could go away from home on my own and be able to cope. I'd never been away from home for more than two weeks before and always with friends or family, so I grew up a lot while I was away. It was a positive experience in so many ways.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tips: Listening**
- Read the sentences carefully before you listen.
- The first time you listen, mark the statements that you think match the information in the recording. Check that you have the same number specified in the instructions.
- If necessary, find the missing answers when you listen again.

**Exam Task – Listening**

LISTENING 7 Listen to some information about the TV show Lost. Decide which four out of eight pieces of information are given in the recording.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Information</th>
<th>A More than 15.5 million people watched each episode of Lost.</th>
<th>B The series was based on a popular book.</th>
<th>C The pilot episodes of the show were very expensive.</th>
<th>D The story shows the lives of about 50 crash survivors on an island.</th>
<th>E The series is filmed on an island in the Caribbean.</th>
<th>F Fans of the show can watch it online.</th>
<th>G The show hasn't been very popular in Europe.</th>
<th>H You can buy books and magazines linked to the series.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Answer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Tips: Use of English**
- Read the text to the end to find out what it is about.
- Try to fill in the missing words without looking at the options (A–D). This might help you to find the right answer.
- Read each sentence again carefully to check your answers.
Exam Task – Use of English

Read the text about an interesting film. Some words are missing from the text. Choose the most appropriate option (A–D) for each gap (1–10) in the text.

William Shakespeare is probably the most famous playwright of all time. It is therefore quite surprising that little is 1 ______ about his life. There is a period between 1586 and 1592 2 ______ is a complete mystery even today. Was he a teacher in Wales, a travelling actor or perhaps a spy 3 ______ these years? A new Spanish film, Miguel and William, may 4 ______ another theory to the existing ones. The film-makers are suggesting that Shakespeare spent this time in Spain with Miguel Cervantes, author of the famous novel Don Quixote. And there seems to be some evidence for this. Both men 5 ______ left their wives at that period and the film offers a romantic reason too—a Spanish actress 6 ______ Leonor that both men are believed to be in love 7 ______. The other interesting fact is the change of writing style in both 8 ______ fiction. After 1592, Shakespeare started 9 ______ tragedies and Cervantes created Don Quixote. Perhaps the 10 ______ will never be known but the film gives us an entertaining look at the past.

Exam Task – Writing

You have decided to apply for a summer job in Oxford. You have seen this advertisement in a local newspaper:

Hotel Blue Lagoon offers seasonal work for students at the hotel reception.

We are looking for young people with knowledge of at least one foreign language.

Write an application letter (120–180 words) to the hotel manager, including the following points:

- basic information about yourself
- your education
- your skills
- a short personality description, taking the advertised job into consideration

Preparation: Speaking

1. Note down words and phrases for the following categories:
   - types of music
   - adjectives describing music
   - people involved in making music

2. Remember phrases for talking about likes and dislikes, and making arrangements.

Use the Functions Bank on pages 100–1 to help you.

Exam Task – Speaking

Task 1
You are planning to go to a music festival with a friend from Britain. Use these ideas for your dialogue. You may add your own ideas.

- Tell him/her what kind of music you like most, and why.
- Ask your friend about his/her favourite kind of music.
- Suggest a day and time to go to the festival.
- Agree together on the day to go to the festival and the concert to see.

Task 2
You have decided to buy tickets to see your favourite team play in a basketball match. Go to the stadium to buy two tickets (ask about price, front seats, and the possibility of taking pictures and/or recording the match). Use all these ideas for the role-play. You may add your own ideas.

Preparation: Writing a formal letter

Read the instructions and answer the following questions:

- What kind of letter should you write: formal or personal?
- What information do you need to include?
- How will you divide your letter into paragraphs?

Use the Writing Bank on page 102 to help you.

Tips

- When you have finished, make sure you have included all the required information.
- Count the words and adjust the length, if necessary.
1 Solve the anagrams and write the publications.

1 unlaam  
   manual  
2 hyootaubigrap  
3 nvole  
4 satla  
5 repsenwap  
6 btxteko  
7 acyceniedloap  
8 yekocor obko  
9 arcindtoiy  
10 koodigueb  
11 alyp  
12 agemanzi  
13 mcoci  
14 hygobirap  

2 Complete the sentences with a publication from exercise 1.

1 I'm going to make something special for dinner. Can I borrow your __________ book?  
2 I'm not sure what 'ignorant' means. I'm going to look in a __________.  
3 I don't know how to programme my new DVD recorder. I should look in the __________.  
4 I'm going to Madrid for the weekend. Can I borrow your __________?  
5 We've got a chemistry lesson today and my __________ is at home.  
6 I'm reading a fantastic __________. It's a thriller about a murderer.  
7 Have you got today's __________? I want to find out what's on TV tonight.  
8 I'm going to see a Shakespeare __________ at the theatre tomorrow evening.

3 Look at the pictures. Answer the questions.

1 Is it a hardback or a paperback?  
2 Where is the title printed?  
3 What is printed on the spine?  
4 Is it a hardback or a paperback?  
5 What page is this?
The passive (present simple)

1 Write the words in the correct order to make passive sentences.
   1 This / printed / book / China / in / is
      This book is printed in China.
   2 made / Laws / by / Parliament / are
   3 year / committed / crimes / A / of / lot / are / every
   4 is / made / Cheese / milk / from
   5 played / in / Rugby / Australia / is
   6 all / world / the / Shakespeare’s / performed / are / plays / over

4 Complete the sentences about Easter in the UK. Use the passive of the verbs in the box.

   1 Eggs ________ as symbols of the Easter holiday or springtime.
   2 Chocolate eggs and decorated eggs ________ as gifts at Easter.
   3 Chocolate eggs ________ in large numbers every year at Easter.
   4 Real eggs ________ in different colours.
   5 Small eggs ________ in the garden for children to find.
   6 Sometimes real eggs ________ down a hill in a competition.

2 Complete the sentences about the making of a hotel guidebook. Use the passive, present simple.

   1 First, hotels ________ (contact) by phone.
   2 A lot of hotels ________ (visit).
   3 Photographs ________ (take) of the rooms.
   4 The best hotels ________ (choose).
   5 A description ________ (write) of each hotel.
   6 The photos and descriptions ________ (check) by an editor.
   7 The book ________ (print).
   8 The book ________ (sell) in bookshops and online.

3 Use the sentences in exercise 2 to order the pictures.

   a. Photographs ________ (take) of the rooms.
   b. Photographs ________ (take) of the rooms.
   c. Photographs ________ (take) of the rooms.
   d. Photographs ________ (take) of the rooms.
   e. Photographs ________ (take) of the rooms.
   f. Photographs ________ (take) of the rooms.
   g. Photographs ________ (take) of the rooms.
   h. Photographs ________ (take) of the rooms.
Romeo and Juliet

1 Match the two halves of the definitions.
1 A playwright is ________________________________
2 A sonnet is ________________________________
3 A theatre is ________________________________
4 To retire means ________________________________
5 To get married means ________________________________
6 To be buried means ________________________________
7 To be christened means ________________________________
   a to be named at a special ceremony in church.
   b a person who writes plays.
   c to become somebody’s husband / wife.
   d a place where plays are performed.
   e to be put under the ground when you are dead.
   f a poem with 14 lines.
   g to stop working.

2 Do you know the story of Romeo and Juliet? Number the pictures in the correct order.

a b c d e f
g h

3 Read the text and check your answers to exercise 2.

Romeo and Juliet

Romeo and Juliet by Shakespeare is probably the most famous love story in the world. It is about two teenagers in Verona, Italy— a boy and a girl who meet and fall in love. Unfortunately, Romeo is a member of the Montague family and Juliet is from the Capulet family. The two families hate each other and often fight. If the parents knew about the love between Romeo and Juliet, they would stop them from seeing each other, so the two teenagers decide not to tell anybody. They get married at a secret ceremony. Only the priest, Friar Lawrence, is there. The conflict between the two families continues and Romeo kills one of Juliet’s cousins in a fight. He has to leave Verona and move to another city in Italy called Mantua.

Friar Lawrence wants Romeo and Juliet to be together. He gives Juliet a special potion that will make her sleep for two days and appear dead. Later, she will wake up, escape from her family in Verona and join Romeo in Mantua.

Juliet drinks the potion and appears to be dead, although she’s only sleeping. However, Romeo doesn’t know about the Friar’s plan. He thinks Juliet really is dead. He is so upset that he drinks poison and dies. Later, Juliet wakes up, sees that Romeo is dead, and kills herself with Romeo’s knife.

4 Complete the sentences with highlighted words from the text.
1 A _______ is a special drink that has magical powers.
2 _______ means fights and arguments.
3 _______ is something that kills you, or makes you ill, if you eat or drink it.
4 A _______ is somebody who leads people in their religion.
5 Your _______ are the children of your uncle/aunt.

**CHALLENGE!**

Do the quiz about Shakespeare. Then check your answers by looking at the text on Student’s Book page 96.

1 What was Shakespeare’s first name?
   A William   B Harry   C Hamlet

2 When was Shakespeare born?
   A 1564   B 1664   C 1764

3 What was the name of Shakespeare’s wife?
   A Anne   B Juliet   C Judith

4 Shakespeare wrote plays and also
   A novels   B poems   C a dictionary

5 Shakespeare also worked as
   A an artist   B an actor   C a teacher
The passive (other tenses)

1 Write sentences in the passive, past simple.
   1 this book / write / in 1956
      This book was written in 1956.
   2 this car / make / in Japan
   3 Lost in Translation / direct / by Sofia Coppola
   4 the pyramids / build / more than 4,500 years ago
   5 the crime / commit / at five o'clock this morning
   6 the photo / take / by my sister

2 Compare these two pictures of the same street. What has changed?

3 Choose the correct tense in these passive sentences.
   1 The book was / has been published 5 years ago.
   2 Since then, it was / has been read by millions of people.
   3 Last year, it was / has been translated into Chinese.
   4 A lot of newspaper articles were / have been written about the book since its publication.
   5 It was just / has just been made into a film.

4 Complete the text. Use the passive form of the verbs in brackets, past simple or present perfect.

The Queen of Crime

Agatha Christie is the most popular novelist in history. She was born in 1890 in the south of England. Christie didn't go to school. She was educated at home by her mother.

She started writing while she was working as a nurse in the First World War. Her first book 2 (complete) in twelve months, but it 3 (not publish) until 1920, five years later. Since then, over two billion of her books 4 (sell). Two famous fictional detectives - Miss Marple and Hercule Poirot 5 (create) by Agatha Christie.

Her books 6 (translate) into more than 100 languages, and in the 1960s and 70s several of her works 7 (make) into films.

CHALLENGE!

Find information about your favourite author. Answer these questions with full sentences.

1 Where was he / she educated?

2 When was his / her first book published?

3 How many of his / her books have been sold?

4 What book is he / she best know for?

5 Have his / her books been translated into other languages?

6 Have any of his / her books been made into films? (If yes, give an example.)
Philip Pullman

Philip Pullman is a writer of fantasy. He was born in England but spent his early childhood travelling from country to country with his parents. While he was in Australia he started reading comics, and grew to love Superman and Batman. Later, the family moved back to England. Pullman studied English at Oxford University and then worked as a teacher. He eventually left his job to be a full-time writer. His most famous work is His Dark Materials, a trilogy of three novels.

Interviewer: Why do you believe stories are so important?
Pullman: Because they entertain and they teach; they help us both to enjoy life and to endure it. After nourishment, shelter and companionship, stories are the thing we need most in the world.

Interviewer: Where and when do you write?
Pullman: I write in my shed, at the bottom of the garden. I write by hand, using a pen. I write three pages every day (one side of the paper only). That’s about 1,100 words. Then I stop. After lunch, I always watch Neighbours on television. Soap operas are interesting.

Interviewer: Which books have made a difference to you?
Pullman: The books which have made the most difference to my life have been Grimm’s Fairy Tales, Homer’s Iliad and Odyssey, the Sherlock Holmes stories of Arthur Conan Doyle, and the Superman and Batman comics which were published when I was young.

Choose the best equivalent of these sentences.
1. He was educated at home.
   A. He had school lessons at home.
   B. He a difficult time at home.
   A. A lot of people bought her first book.
   B. Her first book was her best book.
3. He didn’t intend to become a writer.
   A. He didn’t like being a writer.
   B. He didn’t plan to become a writer.
4. She likes crime stories as long as they aren’t violent.
   A. She likes crime stories if they’re long but not violent.
   B. She likes crime stories but not violent ones.
5. She doesn’t believe in telepathy.
   A. She doesn’t know what other people are thinking.
   B. She doesn’t think you can know what is in somebody else’s mind.
6. He’s very persistent.
   A. He tries and tries again.
   B. He understands everything.
7. She isn’t very disciplined.
   A. She isn’t well-organised.
   B. She isn’t well-known.
8. He’s a humble man.
   A. He doesn’t think he is too important.
   B. He isn’t very tall.
9. He doesn’t like criticism.
   A. He doesn’t like hearing other people’s opinions of his work.
   B. He doesn’t like working hard.

Read the article about Philip Pullman. Which sentence describes him best?
A. An Australian writer of fantasy who likes watching Neighbours on television.
B. A writer of fairy tales and comics who went to Oxford University.
C. An English author who has written some famous fantasy novels.

Choose the best meaning for the highlighted words in the text.
1. eventually: A at first B finally C
2. a trilogy: A a set of three works B one large work C
3. to endure: A accept (something bad) B enjoy C
4. nourishment: A stories B food C
5. companionship: A life B friends C

Write the questions for these answers.
1. When did he start reading comics?
   While he was in Australia.
2. __________
   At Oxford University.
3. __________
   Because they teach and entertain.
4. __________
   In his shed.
5. __________
   About 1,100 words.
Buying books

1. Put these ten books in the ten correct bookshop departments. Then think of a book for the other five departments (English or your own language).

1. adult fiction
2. art
3. biography
4. children's fiction
5. cookery
6. health and fitness
7. history
8. humour
9. languages
10. nature
11. poetry and drama
12. reference
13. science and technology
14. sport
15. travel

2. Order the words to make sentences. Then match them to the meanings (a-e).

1. in / have / stock. / We / don't / it
   We don't have it in stock.
2. it / shelves / can't / on / the / see / I
3. take? / it / long / will / How
4. help / I / if / you / wonder / me / could
5. for / it / you. / order / can / I

   a. When will it arrive?
   b. I can arrange for it to be sent here.
   c. We haven't got it in the shop.
   d. Could you help me, please?
   e. I can't find it.

3. Complete the dialogue using the sentences (1–5) from exercise 2.

   Jenny: Hello. I'm looking for Eragon by Christopher Paolini.
   Assistant: It'll be in the adult fiction section.
   Jenny: How will I look on the computer. No, I'm sorry.
   3. ______________
   4. ______________
   5. ______________
   Assistant: Only two or three days.
   Jenny: OK. That's fine.

4. Write another dialogue. Use one of the books from exercise 1 and this information.
   - the book isn't in stock
   - the assistant can order it
   - it will take 10 days to arrive
   - you can't wait that long

   Mark: Hello. I wonder ______________.
   Assistant: I'm looking ______________.
   Mark: I can't ______________
   Assistant: I'll look ______________. No, I'm sorry, ______________
     I can ______________
   Mark: How ______________?
   Assistant: ______________
   Mark: No, sorry. ______________
**A book review by Suzie**

I’ve just read a really good book. It’s called *Eragon* and it was written by Christopher Paolini. It’s the first in a trilogy of fantasy novels and it’s set in an imaginary place called Alagaësia. It was recently made into a really good film.

It’s the story of a 15-year-old boy who finds a strange blue stone in the mountains. It’s actually a dragon’s egg! He and the dragon become friends. It’s the start of an adventure full of magic, wars and death. There’s a twist at the end, but I won’t give it away.

I liked the book because the author has created an amazing fantasy world. It contains a lot of interesting characters and I really wanted to know what was going to happen. I thoroughly recommend it.

**Writing task**

4 In your notebook write a review of a book you liked or didn’t like. Use the Writing Bank on page 104 to help you. Write 130–150 words. Follow this plan:

**Paragraph 1**
Title, author, type of book

**Paragraph 2**
Characters and story

**Paragraph 3**
Why you liked / didn’t like it

**Check your work**

Have you
- divided your review into three paragraphs?
- used some phrases from exercise 2?
- written 130–150 words?
- checked spelling, punctuation and grammar?
Read the clues and complete the crossword.

CLUES

Across (→)
1 I ______ if you could help me. I'm looking for a book on trees.
2 These are ______ letters: ABCDE.
3 Can I pay ______ credit card?
4 I'm looking for a Spanish–English ______.
5 ______ computers used in your school?
6 An ______ is a book of maps of all the countries in the world.
7 A lot of tea ______ grown in India.
8 Bananas ______ grown in England.
9 There's a ______ between these words: hitch-hike.
10 Romeo and Juliet was ______ by William Shakespeare.
11 I never read the ______. I watch the news on TV instead.

Down (↓)
2 I'm sorry. We've sold ______ of that book.
3 Is this book paperback or ______?
4 Tina is reading a fashion ______.
5 The character of Sherlock Holmes was created ______ Arthur Conan Doyle.
6 We don't have that book in stock, but I can ______ it for you.
7 You can find books about planets and stars in the ______ and technology section.
9 The ______ of this book is Maturita Solutions Workbook.
10 Shakespeare's plays have ______ translated into hundreds of languages.

I CAN ...
Read the statements. Think about your progress and tick (✓) one of the boxes.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>✫ = I need more practice.</th>
<th>✫✫ = I sometimes find this difficult.</th>
<th>✫✫✫ = No problem!</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I can identify and talk about different publications. (SB p.94)</td>
<td>I can describe the different stages of a process. (SB p.95)</td>
<td>I can understand information and opinions on Shakespeare. (SB p.96)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand information and opinions on Shakespeare. (SB p.96)</td>
<td>I can use different forms of the passive. (SB p.97)</td>
<td>I can ask for information in a bookshop. (SB p.100)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I can understand an interview with an author. (SB p.98)</td>
<td>I can write a review of a book. (SB p.101)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Your score /20
In defence of Nottingham

The newspapers call Nottingham 'the capital of crime', and there are statistics that seem to prove it: 115 crimes per 1,000 residents, 5.2 murders per 100,000 residents, four times as much crime as the worst parts of London. In fact, a recent newspaper report says Nottingham is the most dangerous city in Britain. But a local writer, Tom Bates, likes his city.

So what is Nottingham like? In many parts of the city there is clearly evidence of crime — you can hear police cars and ambulances, there are teenagers in hooded tops hanging around. However, Tom lives his life without coming into contact with crime. Tom has never seen a gun on the streets — not even the police carry guns — and the last time he noticed a boy in a hoodie, he was helping an old lady.

In fact, Tom likes his neighbourhood a lot. He lives in a small, busy area of red-brick houses. He has access to many shops and cafés and there's a large park nearby. The shops and facilities are within easy walking distance from his house, and Tom often meets friends and neighbours when he is out running errands.

So Tom decided to speak to some of his neighbours to see if their experience of Nottingham reflected the articles in the newspaper. He spoke to some teachers, and asked them about the latest crime headlines. ‘Well, they don’t reflect my experience of living in Nottingham,' Alexis Jones told him. ’It’s an image that’s been created by the media.' Alexis has never felt that he is in danger in the city. The violence is limited to criminal gangs and it is easy to be safe.

Next, Tom spoke to Mr and Mrs Xiao, who work in his community. Mr Xiao was mugged some time ago, and their house was burgled. They want to move to a new town.

Isabelle Sanders, a mother with a young baby, is thinking about moving away from the city too. Her brother was mugged in Nottingham. But she says 'It’s not just the crime, it’s air pollution, traffic, things like that.' She doesn’t think Nottingham is worse than other cities.

Tom started to realise that everyone he spoke to had a story about crime. It seemed Nottingham is dangerous, but he is still not convinced by the idea that it is the most dangerous city in Britain. Everyone he spoke to agreed about one thing: all big cities are dangerous.

There are lots of positive aspects of Nottingham. People know each other, and there is a sense of community. In fact, people want to live in Nottingham. It is a city that is small enough to walk around. It has pleasant parks and green spaces. The city centre is busy and energetic and there is an active cultural scene with new art, music and writing. Tom thinks the newspapers have been too negative. He feels that Nottingham is a pleasant place, a community that has been unfairly called 'the capital of crime'.

---

1. The article's aim is to
   A. show how dangerous Nottingham is.
   B. react to the newspaper stories about Nottingham.
   C. present the good sides of Nottingham.
   D. describe life in Nottingham.

2. The author is aware of crime in the city because
   A. he was attacked by a boy in a hooded top.
   B. he saw an elderly lady robbed on a bus.
   C. there are groups of suspicious-looking youths.
   D. there are armed police everywhere.

3. Tom describes his neighbourhood as
   A. friendly and comfortable.
   B. friendly but without any amenities.
   C. overpopulated and unfriendly.
   D. dangerous and full of violence.

4. The first people Tom spoke to said that
   A. Nottingham is a city of gang culture.
   B. violence has been exaggerated by the media.
   C. Nottingham was fairly presented by the media.
   D. Nottingham is a city without any violence.

5. Isabelle Sanders is going to move away because
   A. of the inconveniences of a big city.
   B. of crime and violence.
   C. of her newborn baby.
   D. her brother was mugged.

6. The conclusion of the article is that Nottingham
   A. has more armed criminals than other cities.
   B. has got all the inconveniences of a big city.
   C. has more advantages than disadvantages.
   D. is an artistic city.

---

EXAM TASK - Use of English

Complete the text with the correct form of the words in brackets (1–11).

People usually see graffiti as vandalism. On the other hand, some see ________ (hide) messages, and believe graffiti is ________ (person) and ________ (meaning), and maybe even beautiful. In my work I deal with life and the lives of others who live on the street. My paintings reflect the ________ (real) of the world I live in.

Graffiti is art although it may be in the wrong place at times. I would like to bring it to a higher level. I want my paintings to be not only on walls, but also on clothing, in magazines and in ________ (advertise).

I have been influenced by many artists and ________ (write). But I do not have any models. All graffiti artists keep their names ________ (know) or use their ‘tag’ so no one really knows who they are.

To me, graffiti is a mural on the side of a ________ (build). Graffiti is a slogan found in a bathroom. Graffiti is a political or ________ (art) logo on a post office box or traffic sign. Graffiti is ________ (legal). Graffiti is ________ (danger). Graffiti is ART.
**Tips: Listening**
- Read the text and decide what kind of information you need to listen for.
- Listen to the recording and fill in as many gaps as you can. Use the words from the recording.
- Listen again and complete the rest of the text. Check the words you have already written.

**Exam Task – Listening**

**Listening 8** Listen to the interview with a writer called Mary Colville. Complete the missing information in the text.

Mary Colville has written ___ books for adults and children. She started writing when she was ___ years old, and her first novel was written at the age of ___. In recent years, Mary has been writing ___ for television dramas. She wrote short stories for magazines in the ___. At the moment she is writing the ___ part of The Secrets of the Night. She relaxes at home with the books of Yann Martel and Jane Austen, and she is also a ___ of Philip Pullman's books.

**Tips: Speaking**
- Think of words and phrases to describe each photo.
- Make a list of similarities and differences. Think of both the reason and effect of what the people are doing.
- When answering questions, think about Who / What / When / Why / How?

**Exam Task – Speaking**

1. Compare the photos about environmental issues.
   - What are the similarities / differences in the pictures? (where, what, how, why, etc.)
   - Which picture do you prefer, and why?

2. Answer these questions.
   - Do you have / Would you like to have a recycling programme at your school?
   - What do you personally do to help the environment?
   - What should people in your country do to help the environment?

**Preparation: Writing a story**
- Set the scene – who, where, what, when – in the introduction.
- Put the events in chronological order (including the ending).
- In the conclusion, you may want to describe the feelings of the main character.
- Use linkers to sequence the story.

Use the Writing Bank on page 104 to help you.

**Exam Task – Writing**

Write a story (120–180 words), starting with these words:

*Peter suddenly woke up in the middle of the night.*

Include the following points in your story:
- the scene and the characters
- what happened
- the feelings of the people involved and your feelings
## Starting a Conversation

- Hello. My name's (David). What's your name?
- Where are you from?
- Pleased to meet you.
- How are you?
- I'm fine, thanks.
- How are things?
- What are your hobbies?
- Do you do any sports?
- Have you got any brothers or sisters?
- Where do you live?
- Which school do you go to?

## Giving Directions

- Where's (the sports centre)? (3F)
- Is there (a bank) near here? (3F)
- Can you tell me how to get there? (3F)
- It's opposite / next to etc. (the bank). (3F)
- It's on the corner. (3F)
- Go straight on. (3F)
- Go past (the sports centre). (3F)
- Turn (right) into Kings Rd. (3F)
- Turn (left) at (the traffic lights). (3F)
- Go along (Kings Rd). (3F)
- Take the (first) (right). (3F)
- Go to the end of the road. (3F)

## Talking about Likes and Dislikes

- What do you like doing in your free time? (1F)
- What else do you like doing? (1F)
- Who's your favourite (singer)? (1F)
- What's your favourite (food)? (1F)
- How much time do you spend (watching TV)? (1C)
- I love (surfing the Internet). (1F)
- I enjoy (going to the cinema). (1F)
- I can't stand (playing football). (1F)
- I hate (shopping). (1F)
- (Tennis) is OK. (1F)
- I prefer (watching TV). (1F)

## Shopping

- Good (morning). Can I help? (4F)
- The (jeans) are over there. (5F)
- What size are you? (5F)
- We don't have it in stock, but I can order it for you. (10F)
- I'm afraid we've sold out of (that book). (10F)
- That's (£50), please. (5F)
- Here's your change. (4F)
- Here you are. (4F)
- Can I have your card number, please? (4F)
- Good morning. I wonder if you could help me. (10F)
- I'm looking for (a jumper). (5F)
- I'd like (a pair of jeans), please. (4F)
- Have you got it in (blue)? (5F)
- Have you got it in a (12)? (5F)
- Can I try it on? (5F)
- It doesn't fit very well. (5F)
- How much is it? (5A)
- Can I pay by credit card? (10F)
- OK. I'll take it. (5A)
- Can I bring it back (if it doesn't fit)? (5F)
### ARRANGEMENTS
- What are you up to? (6F)
- Nothing much. (6F)
- Do you fancy meeting up later? (6F)
- Why don't we meet (at the cinema)? (6F)
- Where do you want to meet? (6F)
- Where are we going to meet exactly? (6F)
- What time? (6F)
- See you later. (6F)
- I'll see you at (two o'clock). (6F)
- OK. Great! (6F)

### CHECKING UNDERSTANDING
- Pardon? (4F)
- Sorry. Did you say ...? (4F)
- Could you repeat that, please? (4F)

### INVITATIONS
- What are your plans for the weekend? (7F)
- I'm having a party tomorrow. Would you like to come? (7F)
- Do you fancy (going out this evening)? (1F)
- Do you fancy joining us? (7F)
- Why don't you come along? (7F)
- Sorry you can't make it. (7F)
- That's a shame. (7F)
- Glad you can make it. (7F)
- Great. See you there. (7F)
- Sure. Good idea. (1F)
- That sounds great. (7F)
- I'll definitely be there. (7F)
- I'd love to, thanks. (7F)
- I'm sorry, I can't. (7F)
- Sorry, but I won't be able to make it. (7F)
- What time? (7F)
- Shall I bring (some food)? (7F)
- See you tomorrow. (7F)

### GIVING ADVICE
- Can I ask your advice about something? (8F)
- OK, thanks. That's a good idea. (8F)
- Sure. What's the problem? (8F)
- I think you should ... (8F)
- I think you ought to ... (8F)
- I don't think you should ... (8F)
- In my opinion, you shouldn't ... (8F)
- If I were you, I'd ... (8F)
- Why don't you ...? (8F)

### DESCRIBING PICTURES
- I can see ...
- In the background ...
- In the foreground ...
- On the right ...
- On the left ...
- I'm not sure what that is.
- I'm not sure what (he's doing).
- I think ...
- I don't think ...

### GIVING OPINIONS
- I think ...
- I don't think ...
- In my opinion ...
- On the other hand ...
- That's true, but ...
- I agree.
- I don't agree.
- What do you think of ...?
- What's ... like?
- What do you think?
- Do you agree?
Informal letters

- Start the letter with Dear and the person's first name.
- We sometimes start a letter by asking how the person is.
- Divide the letter into short paragraphs, each with its own topic.
- We can use colloquial words and phrases.
- We can end the letter with an expression like Write soon, Best wishes, or Take care, and your first name. If we know the person well, we can use Love, Lots of love or With love from.
- Use P.S. to add extra information or ask a question at the end of the letter.

Dear Clare,

How are things? It was great to see you during the holidays and thanks for showing me all the sights of York. I had a fantastic time.

I started university here in Prague last week. There's so much information and so many new people to meet. I think the course is going to be really interesting and I'm sure I'll have a lot of fun here.

How is your new job? Are you enjoying it? It must be really nice to be earning some money. I'm going to try to get a part-time job while I'm studying here. A bit of extra cash will be really useful. There's a bookshop in the city centre that's advertising for staff so I might go there and have a chat with them.

Well, I've got to get back to the books. Write soon.

Best wishes,
Kuba

P.S. Are you going to come and visit me next year?

Formal letters

Dear Sir or Madam,

I am writing to apply for the holiday job in your restaurant, which I saw advertised in the Evening News last week.

I am seventeen years old, a student at Newton's College, and have lots of experience working in restaurants and cafés. Last summer I worked as a waiter in Mario's Cafe and recently I have been working at The Bay Leaf in High Street. I am hard-working, honest and have good customer service skills.

I would be grateful if you could send me some more details about the job and I would be happy to discuss my application with you. I am enclosing my CV.

I look forward to hearing from you.

Yours faithfully,
Tina White

- Start the letter with Dear and the person's title and family name. Use Mr for men, Mrs for married women and Miss for single women.
- If we don't know the name of the person we are writing to, we start the letter Dear Sir or Madam.
- In the first paragraph, we usually say why we are writing.
- In the next paragraph, we write the important information.
- To ask for something we can use set phrases such as Could you please ..., or I would be grateful if you could ...
- If we want a reply, we can write I look forward to hearing from you after the final paragraph.
- Do not use colloquial language or short forms, e.g. I'm, you're.
- We finish the letter with Yours sincerely if we used the person's name at the start, or Yours faithfully if we didn't. We write our whole name.

Notes: accepting or declining an invitation

- Start the note with Dear or Hi and the person's name.
- Finish the note with Love or Best wishes and your name.
- We often use abbreviations when we write notes.
- We don't usually divide the text into paragraphs.
- We can use colloquial words and phrases.

Dear Simon,

I got your note. Great to hear from you. Thanks very much for the invitation to the barbecue in your garden. I'd love to come. I'm really looking forward to it.

Love
Samantha

P.S. Do you want me to bring anything? I've got loads of good party music.
The differences between boys and girls are natural and are present when a child is born. In conclusion, I believe that boys and girls are born the same, and that the way we treat them as children makes them different from each other.

Furthermore, at school more boys do science and maths than girls. In my opinion, this is not because boys are naturally better at these subjects but because there are more male scientists who act as role models.

At home, most parents give toys and guns to their sons and dolls to the daughters. In my view, this encourages boys to be aggressive and girls to be caring and sensitive.

Some people argue that male and female brains are different and that this causes differences in behaviour. However, I believe that most of the differences are the result of the way in which we bring up children at home and at school.

An opinion essay

In the conclusion, summarise your argument and give your opinion again.

Use linking words to join phrases and sentences.

Put each argument or example in a separate paragraph.

Give your opinion in the first paragraph.

Use set phrases to express your opinions.

Let's do something about it!

DAY OF ACTION: 4th May

For more information ring Harriet on 562265

We are collecting warm clothes to give to homeless people. If you have any old clothes that you don't need, please bring them to the school hall.

How would you feel if you didn't have a home and had to sleep on the streets?

Many of them are under 20 years old.

You can include contact details, if appropriate.

Use short informative sentences.

You can address the reader directly.

Make your leaflet eye-catching and include slogans.
A review

- Give the title and type of book or film and other relevant background information.

- Divide your review into paragraphs.

- Summarise the story, but don’t give away the ending.

- Mention both things you liked and things you didn’t like.

- Give your overall opinion in the final paragraph.

Spiderman 3 is the latest in the highly popular Spiderman series. It’s a science-fiction adventure starring Tobey Maguire.

The character of Spiderman is based on the superhero of the comic book stories. Peter Parker is a teenager who gains supernatural powers when a spider bites him. In this film we see a darker side to his character as he fights the evil Sandman and Venom.

As in the other Spiderman films, the special effects are amazing, especially in the fight scenes. The soundtrack too is excellent, with songs by Snow Patrol and Burning Lips. However, I wasn’t impressed with either the acting or the story. I thought Tobey Maguire was very unconvincing and the story was very predictable.

Overall I enjoyed the film, although personally I wouldn’t go and see it again. Having said that, fans of Spiderman movies won’t be disappointed.

Last summer my girlfriend Jane and I were outside Buckingham Palace, taking photos. It was a lovely sunny day. I took a photo of Jane and then she took one of me.

I was just putting my camera away when a tall, young man approached us and kindly offered to take a photo of the two of us together, with Buckingham Palace in the background. So I showed him how to use the camera and we stood in front of the railings. I thought it was a bit strange because he kept walking backwards, much further than I thought was necessary. Then, suddenly, he turned round and ran off with my camera! I shouted but he kept on running.

Luckily for us, there was a police officer not far away and he saw what had happened and caught the thief.

A story

- We usually use the past tense in stories or narratives.

- The first paragraph usually sets the scene (who, where, when, what).

- Divide your story into paragraphs.

- Give a definite ending to your story.

- Use time expressions.

- Add background detail.

- Use adjectives and write about your feelings.

- Use adverbs to make your story interesting.

- Use linking words to join phrases and sentences.
1 Complete the text with appropriate words.

Paula Radcliffe is __________ British long-distance runner. She __________ born in the north of England in 1973, and by the age of 20 was competing __________ world championships. However, she did not start running marathons until ten years later. She was immediately successful, and won the London marathon __________ 2002. The following year, she not only won the London marathon, but __________ set a new world record for the women’s marathon with a time of 2 hours, 15 __________ and 25 seconds.

Because __________ her success, many people expected Paula Radcliffe to win the marathon at the Olympic Games in Athens in 2004, but she had to stop after 36 kilometres. Five days later, she took __________ in the 10,000 metres, but again was unable to finish the race. This was a low point in Paula’s career __________ an athlete, and some people thought it was the beginning of the end, but they were wrong. She won marathons in New York and London in 2005, making her __________ of the most successful runners in the history of athletics.

2 Choose the correct words to complete the magazine article.

What is an au pair?

An au pair is a young person age 17–27, often a student, who lives with a family in a foreign country for six months or a year. Au pairs are there to practise the language and learn about the culture of the host country. They __________ to look after the children and do housework, and in return they become like a member of the family. They __________ with the family and take part in family life. They also receive some money for their work: £55 a week is the legal minimum for 25 hours’ work.

A personal experience

Eleven months ago, Renata __________ to London as an au pair from Poland. She __________ with a British family until the end of next month. Here are her thoughts about her time in England.

“I decided __________ an au pair because I wanted to improve my English. I __________ very nervous when I __________ the family for the first time at Heathrow Airport, but they were so __________ that I soon felt OK. The children weren’t __________ at all—they started chatting to me immediately.

The family live in __________ a big house, and I have my own room. In the evenings, I spend time __________ TV with the family. I work 30 hours a week, but I don’t work at weekends. On Saturdays, I play __________ at the sports centre, and on Sundays I __________ shopping. While I __________ home from the shops a few weeks ago, I met another au pair from Poland on the bus. She __________ her family at all. I suppose I was lucky with mine!”

Mark /10

TOTAL /25
1 Spiderman 3 is shorter than Pirates of the Caribbean.
Spiderman 3 __________________ as Pirates of the Caribbean. (LONG)

2 Life in a small village is usually quite relaxing.
Life in a small village __________________ stressful. (VERY)

3 Old houses are rare in this town.
There __________________ in this town. (MANY)

4 I didn’t meet many interesting people on holiday.
I only __________________ interesting people on holiday. (FEW)

5 In my opinion, no actress is more attractive than Keira Knightley.
In my opinion, Keira Knightley __________________ world. (MOST)

6 Rural areas in Scotland are not very polluted.
There __________________ rural areas in Scotland. (POLLUTION)

7 It’s too cold to have lunch outside.
It __________________ to have lunch outside. (WARM)

8 My brother isn’t old enough to watch horror films.
My brother __________________ to watch horror films. (TOO)

9 Now we’ve finished our exams, shall we go to the cinema?
Now we’ve finished our exams, __________________ to the cinema? (DON’T)

10 They need more money to finish making the film.
They __________________ finish making the film. (ENOUGH)

Hi Joel

How are you? Everything is fine here. We __________________ have exams at school last week. They were __________________ than last year, but I didn’t do __________________ revision. I’m not as hard-working as you!

Did I __________________ tell you about Joanna? She’s the new au pair for the family next door. I __________________ her for the first time while she was playing gymnastics / volleyball / cycling with the children in the garden. I saw her again on Saturday morning and I invited her to the cinema to see the new Tarantino film. I was really __________________ about the evening, but it all went wrong. First, Joanna got lost in town.

And then, when she finally arrived at the cinema, she __________________ buy a ticket because she’s __________________ too young / young too. (It’s an 18 certificate.)

We __________________ on holiday next week to a village in the countryside. We know a little / some / any shops or busy roads. But the scenery is beautiful, and there’s a hedge / pavement / stream next to the cottage with really clean water.

E-mail soon!

Dan
1. Complete the article with the correct form of the verbs in the box.

admit be be buy cost have learn receive reveal waste

More than one in five electronic gadgets are never used because people are frightened of new technology, a survey has 1_________. Britons 2_________ £1.25 billion a year giving friends and relatives unwanted gadgets as gifts. Everything from iPods to sat-navs are still sitting in their boxes. The survey shows that, on average, the unwanted gadgets 3_________ £120. Apple’s iPod 4_________ the most common unwanted gift, followed by digital cameras, computer software, sat-navs and mobile phones. The survey shows that people aged 35 to 44 5_________ the worst for leaving gadgets unused. Will Foot, of Scooter Computer magazine, said: ‘Many people just do not 6_________ the time to 7_________ how their gift works and others are scared of change.’

Jan Sorensen, 47, of Putney, South-West London, was very disappointed when she 8_________ digital photo software at Christmas. She had been given a digital camera a month earlier – and it was still in its box. She 9_________: ‘I got a refund and 10_________ some clothes. I am scared of new technology.’

2. Choose the correct words to complete Oliver’s thank-you letter.

Dear Uncle Simon,

Thank you so much for the DVDs you sent me for my birthday. I 1_________ watched ‘The Incredibles’ yesterday with Ellie. I 2_________ loved it! It’s one of the 3_________ films I’ve ever seen. I haven’t watched the other two films 4_________ yet.

I got some great presents. Mum and Dad gave me a 5_________ calculator / camcorder / stereo, so I can listen to music in my room. In fact, I listen / I’m listening to a CD now.

Joanna gave me a pen. If you press a secret button on it, the pen 6_________ will become / becomes a radio. It’s really cool. Ellie didn’t buy me a present this year because she hasn’t got much / many money. I don’t mind not 7_________ to get a present from her, she’s only five.

On my birthday, we all went to the Sea Life Centre in Brighton. It was really interesting. We saw 8_________ much / a lot of different animals but the 9_________ most / more exciting were the sharks. Have you 10_________ / ever seen a shark? They’ve got really scary eyes.

That’s all for now. I’m going to / I’ll watch one of the other DVDs this afternoon. Thanks again!

Love,

Oliver
1. Complete the text with the correct word: A, B, C or D.

In the UK, people throw away about 1,500 kg of food packaging ___ second. It makes up about 25% of household waste. This is a ___ problem for the environment, and it is also expensive. The amount of rubbish that ordinary families produce is increasing by 3% every year. The ___ of collecting this rubbish is about £2.5 billion, and rising.

Where does all this packaging go? A lot of it ends up ___ China. Each year, the UK ___ China to receive about two million tonnes of its waste. Most of the plastic waste goes to Lianjiao, a small village in the south of the country. As a result, the river there has become dirty and the air is ___. There is also a growing problem with ___, as some of the workers at the recycling centres are as young as four.

Most people agree that the companies who make sandwiches, pizzas and other products should take action. If they used less packaging, it ___ reduce the amount of waste. So some newspapers and politicians in the UK are telling people that they ___ take unnecessary plastic packaging back to the supermarket and leave it there.

2. Choose the correct words to complete the chat room page.

Hi everybody! I'm an Italian au pair in Tackley. It's ___ a / the small village near Oxford. There's nothing to do here. It's so ___ / boring / gripping / impatient. Help!
Paola from Italy

Hi Paola. Are there any hills near your village? You should ___ / do / go cycling.
Nuria from Spain

The weather isn't ___ very good / enough good / good enough to go cycling. It's cold and wet most days. I ___ stay / am staying / stay usually at home and watch DVDs. I like funny films. Does anybody know any good comedies?
Paola from Italy

Hi, Paola. Try the new Jennifer Aniston film. It isn't her ___ funnier / funniest, but it's ___ more / most entertaining than The Break-up.
Alexa from Hungary

You're lucky, Paola. I wish ___ I live / I lived / I'd live in Tackley. I live in London and I hate it. There's a lot of poverty and homelessness. If I had the choice, ___ I / I'd / I'll live in a small village in the countryside.
Nuria from Spain

Next weekend, ___ I'm going to / I'll visit London for the first time. Do you want to meet up, Nuria? If you give me your number, ___ I'll phone / I phone / I phoned you.
Paola from Italy

I live in London too. There are ___ the / some / any beautiful parks in the centre. I think Hyde Park is the nicest. We should all meet there.
Alexa from Hungary

OK. ___ I don't know / I'm not knowing my mobile number at the moment. It's just changed and I haven't learned it ___ already / yet. Give me your numbers.
Nuria from Spain

___ I'll / I'm going to call you soon, I promise.

Mark /10

TOTAL /25
Stephen Blumberg and His Stolen Books

In an unusual case, Stephen C. Blumberg was today given a six-year prison sentence for the theft of rare books from libraries and universities. At his trial, he was found guilty of stealing more than 20,000 books from 327 different places. In total, the books were worth about $20 million, making this the largest robbery of its kind in American history.

Like many book thieves, Blumberg was also a book lover. According to a friend, he didn’t go to bed at night but instead read books until morning, falling asleep in his chair for a few minutes at a time, then waking up to continue reading. He did not lose any of the books that he had stolen, but stored them tidily in his 17-room home in Ottumwa, Iowa. His ambition, according to his friend, was to become the greatest rare-book thief of the century.

Hi everyone!

Thanks for reading my blog. I’m sorry that I’m not writing / I don’t write / I haven’t written anything for weeks - I’ve been really busy. Finally, I’ve got a little / a few time on my own with the computer! Ellie and Oliver have been / gone to bed, and Jim and Sarah watch / are watching a film in the other room.

It was Daniel’s birthday last Sunday and he had / he had a barbecue. I didn’t know it was his birthday, so I haven’t / hadn’t bought a present for him. (I bought him a book the next day.) The barbecue was good fun. I met some / any really interesting people. But the most / best / more exciting part was the badminton tournament. I won it! While we were in the garden, some wallets / were stolen from the house. Daniel called the police, but they weren’t coming / didn’t come.

This is my last month in England. I’ll go / I’m going home in three weeks! I wish I could / could stay a bit longer, but I’ve already bought my plane ticket. I phoned the travel agency, but they said that I didn’t / couldn’t change it. I’ve really enjoyed living / to live with this family. I’m sure I’ll see them again soon. If I have enough money, I’m visiting / I’ll visit / I’d visit them next year.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addicted (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈdæktɪd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>agree (v)</td>
<td>/əˈɡri:/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allow (v)</td>
<td>/əˈlaʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ambitious (adj)</td>
<td>/əˈmɪbjəs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attractive (adj)</td>
<td>/træktɪv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>avoid (v)</td>
<td>/əˈvɔːd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baggy (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈbeɡi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ban (v)</td>
<td>/bɛn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>behave (v)</td>
<td>/bɪˈheɪv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>believable (adj)</td>
<td>/bɪˈliːvəb(ə)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>certain (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈsɜːtn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chess (n)</td>
<td>/tʃes/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comfortable (adj)</td>
<td>/kəmˈtɜːfl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confident (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈkɒnfɪdənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cool (adj)</td>
<td>/kuːl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decide (v)</td>
<td>/dɪˈsaɪd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fancy (v)</td>
<td>/ˈfænsi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fat (adj)</td>
<td>/fæt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fearless (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈfɪələs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fit (adj)</td>
<td>/fɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>for sale (adj)</td>
<td>/fɔːˈsɛl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>friendly (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈfrendli/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>funny (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈfʌni/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generation gap (n)</td>
<td>/dʒenəˈreɪʃən ˈɡæp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>generous (adj)</td>
<td>/dʒenəˈrəs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grateful (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈɡreɪtfl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hard-working (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈhɑːrdˌwɜːkɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide (v)</td>
<td>/haɪd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hooded top (n)</td>
<td>/ˈhʊdɪd „tɒp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hoodie (n)</td>
<td>/ˈhʊdɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hope (v)</td>
<td>/həʊp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imagine (v)</td>
<td>/ɪˈmægɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impatient (adj)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈpeɪʃənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intolerant (adj)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈtələrənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>judge (v)</td>
<td>/dʒʊdʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>karate (n)</td>
<td>/kəˈræt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keen (&quot;I'm keen on&quot;) (adj)</td>
<td>/kiːn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kind (adj)</td>
<td>/kɪnd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Get ready for your exam 1

background (n) /ˈbɪɡrəʊnd/             
foreground (n) /ˈfɒɡrəʊnd/
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit 2 Winning and losing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accident (n)</td>
<td>/'eksədant/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>achievement (n)</td>
<td>/ə'tʃi:vment/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amazing (adj)</td>
<td>/'æməzɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>athletics (n)</td>
<td>/'æθlətɪks/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>attack (v)</td>
<td>/æ'tæk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>badminton (n)</td>
<td>/'bedmɪntən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bank (of a river) (n)</td>
<td>/bæŋk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baseball (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbenˌbɔːl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>basketball (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbæskɪtˈbɔːl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beach (n)</td>
<td>/bɛtʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bite (v)</td>
<td>/baɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blood (n)</td>
<td>/bʌld/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boat (n)</td>
<td>/boʊt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>building (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbɪldɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catch fire (v)</td>
<td>/kætʃ /ˈfɑːt(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheat (v)</td>
<td>/ʃiːt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheer (n)</td>
<td>/ʃɪə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheer (v)</td>
<td>/ʃɪə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clear (adj)</td>
<td>/klɪə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>come back (v)</td>
<td>/kəm baʊk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compete (v)</td>
<td>/kəmpəˈtɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compete in (v)</td>
<td>/kəmpəˈtɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>competition (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkɒmpəˈtɪʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cox (n)</td>
<td>/koks/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crash (v)</td>
<td>/kraʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cycling (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsaɪklɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discrimination (n)</td>
<td>/ˌdi,skərɪˈmeɪʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>event (n)</td>
<td>/ɪˈvent/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eventually (adv)</td>
<td>/ɪˈventjʊəlɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>experience (n)</td>
<td>/ɪˈkスペriəns/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fall over (v)</td>
<td>/fɔːlˈəʊvə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>football (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfoʊtbɔːl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freestyle (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfrɛstɪstl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>game (n)</td>
<td>/ɡeɪm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go away (for the weekend) (v)</td>
<td>/ˌgəʊ 'əʊvi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>goal (n)</td>
<td>/ɡoʊl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>golf (n)</td>
<td>/ɡɔf/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gymnastics (n)</td>
<td>/ɡɪmˈnæstɪks/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hang (v)</td>
<td>/hæŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hit (v)</td>
<td>/hɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>huge (adj)</td>
<td>/hjuːdʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hurdles (n)</td>
<td>/ˈhʌrldz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ice hockey (n)</td>
<td>/ˈaɪs .ˈhɒki/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>immediately (adv)</td>
<td>/ɪˈmiʃnəli/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>incredible (adj)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈkredəbəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>joke (v)</td>
<td>/dʒɔʊk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>judo (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdʒuːdoʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>karate (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkɑːrəti/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kick (v)</td>
<td>/kɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lead (v)</td>
<td>/liːd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lift (give someone a lift in your car) (n)</td>
<td>/lɪft/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lose (v)</td>
<td>/luːz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lose control (v)</td>
<td>/luːz .ˈkʌntəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>medal (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmeɪdəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ear (n)</td>
<td>/ɔː(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pass (a ball) (v)</td>
<td>/pɑːs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>penalty (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɛnəlti/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pitch (n)</td>
<td>/pɪtʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>point (n)</td>
<td>/poʊnt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>professional (adj)</td>
<td>/prəˈfeʃnl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>race (n)</td>
<td>/reɪs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>racket (n)</td>
<td>/ˈrækit/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>referee (n)</td>
<td>/ˈrefoʊri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>relay (n)</td>
<td>/reɪli/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>river (n)</td>
<td>/ˈrɪvər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>row (v)</td>
<td>/rəʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rower (n)</td>
<td>/ˈrəʊər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rugby (n)</td>
<td>/ˈrʌɡbi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>score (v)</td>
<td>/sɔːr(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scream (v)</td>
<td>/skrɛm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>send off (v)</td>
<td>/sɛnd ˈɒf/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shake (v)</td>
<td>/ʃeɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shot (play a tennis shot) (n)</td>
<td>/ʃɔt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shout (v)</td>
<td>/ʃaʊt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sink (v)</td>
<td>/sɪŋk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Phonetics</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spare time</td>
<td>/spɛr ˈtaɪm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spectator</td>
<td>/splektər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sponsor</td>
<td>/ˈspɒnər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sprint</td>
<td>/ˈsprent/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>steer</td>
<td>/straɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>success</td>
<td>/sɒk ˈses/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>superior</td>
<td>/suːˈprɪər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surfing</td>
<td>/ˈsɜːfɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swimming</td>
<td>/ˈswɪmɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table tennis</td>
<td>/ˈteɪbəl ˈtɛns/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>talented</td>
<td>/ˈteɪlntid/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tennis</td>
<td>/ˈtɛnɪs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>throw</td>
<td>/θrəʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>volleyball</td>
<td>/ˈvɒlɪbol/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wave</td>
<td>/weɪv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weightlifting</td>
<td>/ˈwɛɪlflaɪtɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win</td>
<td>/win/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>world champion</td>
<td>/ˈwɜrd ˈtʃæmpɪən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yard</td>
<td>/jɑːd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Unit 3 Town and country

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>across (prep)</td>
<td>/ˈakrɒs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advertisement (n)</td>
<td>/əˌdɛvtəˈmaɪnt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>along (prep)</td>
<td>/əˈlɒŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ancient (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈeɪntʃən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atmospheric (adj)</td>
<td>/ætˈməsferɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>basketball (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbæskɪtbrəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>behind (prep)</td>
<td>/bɪˈhænd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>between (prep)</td>
<td>/bɪˈtwɛn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>computer game (n)</td>
<td>/kəmˈpjuːtər ˈɡeɪm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cottage (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkɒtɪdʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dust (n)</td>
<td>/dʌst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>empty (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈempti/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enormous (adj)</td>
<td>/ɪˈnɔrməs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extraordinary (adj)</td>
<td>/ɪkˈstrɔrdeɪnər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>famous (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈfɛməs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>farm (n)</td>
<td>/fɑːm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fascinating (adj)</td>
<td>/fəˈseɪnɪtɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>field (n)</td>
<td>/fild/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>footpath (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfutpaθ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gate (n)</td>
<td>/gɛt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>head teacher (n)</td>
<td>/hed ˈtɪstʃə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hedge (n)</td>
<td>/hɛdʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hill (n)</td>
<td>/hɪl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>historic (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈhɪstrɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>homework (n)</td>
<td>/haʊməˈwɜk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>industrial (adj)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈdʌstriəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>industry (n)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈdʌstri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inhabitant (n)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈhæbɪtənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lane (n)</td>
<td>/len/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>librarian (n)</td>
<td>/ˈlɜːbrɪəriən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lonely (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈlʌnli/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>near (prep)</td>
<td>/nɪə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>next to (prep)</td>
<td>/nɛks tə, ˈnɛks tə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>on the corner of (prep)</td>
<td>/aʊn ər ˈkɔrnər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opposite (prep)</td>
<td>/ˈɒpəzɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over (prep)</td>
<td>/ˈəʊvə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>past (prep)</td>
<td>/pɑːst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pavement (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɛvəmənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>peaceful (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈpiːsfl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pedestrian crossing (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɛdestriən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>polluted (adj)</td>
<td>/poʊˈlʊtəd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pollution (n)</td>
<td>/poʊˈljuːʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pop music (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɒp ˈmjuːzɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>population (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɒpjəˈleɪʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>postbox (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpəʊstbox/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>road sign (n)</td>
<td>/ˈrɔʊd sɛɡn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roadworks (n)</td>
<td>/ˈrɔʊd wɜːks/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rubbish bin (n)</td>
<td>/rʌbɪʃ ˈbɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rural (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈrʊərəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scenery (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsiːnəri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shopping centre (n)</td>
<td>/ˈʃɒpɪŋ ˈsentə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sight (n)</td>
<td>/sایt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>silent (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈsɪlnet/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>situated (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈsɪtʃʊtɪd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spectacular (adj)</td>
<td>/spekˈtækjʊlə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>state (n)</td>
<td>/steɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stream (n)</td>
<td>/strɛm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Wordlist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>street lamp</td>
<td>/'striːt læmp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stressful</td>
<td>/'stresfl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stunning</td>
<td>/'stʌmpl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sweatshirt</td>
<td>/'swɛtʃɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swimming pool</td>
<td>/'swɪmɪŋ ,pʊl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>table tennis</td>
<td>/'teibl ,tɛnz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>through</td>
<td>/θru:/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tiny</td>
<td>/'taɪni/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traffic jam</td>
<td>/'træfɪk ,dʒæm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traffic lights</td>
<td>/'træfɪk ,laitz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treasurer</td>
<td>/'tɛzɪrə(n)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urban</td>
<td>/'ʌrbn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>valley</td>
<td>/'væli/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vast</td>
<td>/vɑːst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>village</td>
<td>/'vɪlɪdʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>weekend</td>
<td>/'wɪkend, wɪkənd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wonderful</td>
<td>/'wʌndəfl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wood</td>
<td>/wʊd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Unit 4 In the spotlight

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>action film</td>
<td>/'ækʃn ,fɪlm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>affair</td>
<td>/ə'fɛə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>animated film</td>
<td>/'ænɪmeɪtd ,fɪlm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>annoying</td>
<td>/ə'naɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>award</td>
<td>/ə'wɔːd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(be) based on</td>
<td>/bɛz nə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>book</td>
<td>/bʊk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boring</td>
<td>/bɔːrɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>charming</td>
<td>/'tʃɑːmɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>classic</td>
<td>/'klɑːsɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comedy</td>
<td>/'kɒmɪdi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confusing</td>
<td>/'kɒnfjuːzn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>convincing</td>
<td>/'kənˈvɪnsɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>director</td>
<td>/dəˈrektə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disappointing</td>
<td>/dɪsəˈpɒɪntɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disaster film</td>
<td>/dɪˈzæstə ,fɪlm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>display</td>
<td>/dɪˈpleɪz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>documentary</td>
<td>/dəˈdɑːktrɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drama</td>
<td>/ˈdremə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>embarrassing</td>
<td>/ɪmˈbærəsɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entertaining</td>
<td>/ənˈtɜːtnɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exhausting</td>
<td>/ɪkˈzɔːstri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>film industry</td>
<td>/film ,ˈɪndəstri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>frightening</td>
<td>/ˈfrɪntənɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gripping</td>
<td>/ˈgrɪpɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Get ready for your exam 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cheerleading</td>
<td>/tʃɪˈlɪdɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cyclist</td>
<td>/'saɪklɪst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disappointed</td>
<td>/dɪsəˈpɔɪntɪd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>individual determination</td>
<td>/'ɪndɪˈvɪdʒuəl ,dɪˈteɪmənˈtæʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lose</td>
<td>/luːz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>match</td>
<td>/mætʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>players</td>
<td>/ˈpleɪzər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>race</td>
<td>/reɪs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>score</td>
<td>/skiː(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>team spirit</td>
<td>/ˈtiːm ,ˈspɜːrt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win</td>
<td>/wɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Get ready for your exam 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>afford</td>
<td>/əˈfɔːrd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bright</td>
<td>/brɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clean</td>
<td>/kliːn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comfortable</td>
<td>/'kʌmfrəbəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cosy</td>
<td>/'kɔʊzi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Phonetics</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>historical drama (n)</td>
<td>/ˈhɪstorykˌdrəmə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horror film (n)</td>
<td>/ˈhɔːrˌfɪlm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intelligence agent (n)</td>
<td>/ˌɪntəˈlɪdʒənsˌeɪdʒənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interesting (adj)</td>
<td>/ˌɪntrəˈstɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moving (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈmjuːvɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>musical (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmjʊzɪkl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(the) news (n)</td>
<td>/dəˈnjuːz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OAP (old-age pensioner)</td>
<td>/ˌoʊˌeɪ ˈpiː/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overall (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈouʊvər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>play (v)</td>
<td>/plɛ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reckless (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈrɛkləs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>romantic comedy (n)</td>
<td>/roʊˈmæntɪkˌkɒmədi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scary (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈskærri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>scene (n)</td>
<td>/siːn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>science fiction film (n)</td>
<td>/ˌsɑːns ˈtɪkˈfɪlm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>screenplay (n)</td>
<td>/ˈskrɪnpleɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sensitive (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈsɛnsɪtɪv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>starring (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈstɑːrɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surface (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsɜːfəs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>surprising (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈsərprɪzn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thriller (n)</td>
<td>/ˈθrɪlər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>violent (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈvɪəlnɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>war film (n)</td>
<td>/ˈwɔːrˌfɪlm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>western (n)</td>
<td>/ˈwestən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit 5 Gifts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>aspirin (n)</td>
<td>/əˈspɜrn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bakery (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbeɪkəri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ballroom (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbɔːlruːm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bank (n)</td>
<td>/bæŋk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>birthday cake (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbaɪərdi kɛk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>butcher's (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbʊtʃərз/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>card shop (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkɑːd ˈʃɒp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>castle (n)</td>
<td>/kæsəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cathedral (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkeθrədrəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>changing room (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtʃeɪndʒɪŋˌruːm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chemist's (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkɛmɪstəz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christmas card (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkrɪsməs ˌkæsəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City Hall (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsɪti ˈhɔːl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clothes shop (n)</td>
<td>/ˈklaʊdz ˈʃɒp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>computer shop (n)</td>
<td>/ˌkʌməˈpjuːtər ˌʃɒp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concert hall (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkɔnʃənt ˈhɔːl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>congress hall (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkɔŋgres ˈhɔːl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>construction (n)</td>
<td>/ˌkɔnstrʌkʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dominate (v)</td>
<td>/ˈdəʊmənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>electrical store (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɪlektrɪklˌstoʊr/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>exchange (v)</td>
<td>/ɪkˈsɛndʒə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fit (v)</td>
<td>/fɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fortune (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfɔːtʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>government building (n)</td>
<td>/ˈgʌvərnənməntˌbiˈldɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grounds (n)</td>
<td>/ɡraʊnzd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>impressive (adj)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈprəʊər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jeweller's (n)</td>
<td>/dʒuˈlər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>label (n)</td>
<td>/ˈleɪbl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meat (n)</td>
<td>/miːt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monument (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmɔːnəmənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>museum (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmjuːzəm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>music shop (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmjuːzɪkˌʃɔp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new agent's (n)</td>
<td>/ˈnjuːzɛdʒəntz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>opera house (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɒpərə ˈhɔʊs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>palace (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpæləs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paper (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpeɪpər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parade (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpærəd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pasta (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpæstə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>perfume (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɜːfjuːm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pick up (v)</td>
<td>/pɪk ˈʌp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>post office (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpəʊst ˌɒfɪs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>present (n)</td>
<td>/ˈprɛzənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>printer (n)</td>
<td>/ˈprɪntər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put away (v)</td>
<td>/pʊt ˈəˈweɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put on (v)</td>
<td>/pʊt ˈɒn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>receipt (n)</td>
<td>/riːˈsɪpt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>residence (n)</td>
<td>/ˈrezɪdəns/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ring (n)</td>
<td>/rɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sale (n)</td>
<td>/səl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoe shop (n)</td>
<td>/ʃuː ˈʃɒp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>size (n)</td>
<td>/sɑːz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Phonetics</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skyline (n)</td>
<td>/skælaɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>skyscraper (n)</td>
<td>/skæskræpə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sports shop (n)</td>
<td>/spɔːts ʃəp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stadium (n)</td>
<td>/ˈstɛdɪəm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stamp (n)</td>
<td>/stæmp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>statue (n)</td>
<td>/ˈstætjuː/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>structure (n)</td>
<td>/ˈstrʌktʃə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>supermarket (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsjuːpəsmɑːrkɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>switch on (v)</td>
<td>/swɪtʃ ˈɒn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>symbolise (v)</td>
<td>/ˈsɪm bolɪz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take off (v)</td>
<td>/tekˈɒf/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>temple (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtempəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tennis racquet (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtenɪs ˈreɪkɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terrace (n)</td>
<td>/ˈterəs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>till (n)</td>
<td>/tɪl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tower (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtaʊə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>traditionally (adv)</td>
<td>/traˈdɪʃənəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trainers (n)</td>
<td>/trænəz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn down (v)</td>
<td>/tɜːn ˈdaʊn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn off (v)</td>
<td>/tɜːnɔf/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn on (v)</td>
<td>/tɜːnɔn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Get ready for your exam 5**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>disco (n)</td>
<td>/dɪskəʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ice show (n)</td>
<td>/aɪs ˈʃəʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>play (n)</td>
<td>/pleɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rock concert (n)</td>
<td>/rɒk ˈkɒnسرt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Get ready for your exam 6**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>advantage (n)</td>
<td>/ædˈvɑːntædʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>counter (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkɔntə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>customer (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkʌstəmər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disadvantage (n)</td>
<td>/dɪsədˈvɑːntædʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faulty (adj)</td>
<td>/fæktɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit 6 Technology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addiction (n)</td>
<td>/əˈdɪkʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calculator (n)</td>
<td>/kælkjəˈleɪtə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>camcorder (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkæmˌkɔːrdər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCTV camera (n)</td>
<td>/sɪs siː tiː ˈvɪː ˌkæmərə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cure (v)</td>
<td>/kjuːr/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>damage (n)</td>
<td>/ˌdæmg/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>destroy (v)</td>
<td>/dɪˈstrɔɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>digital radio (n)</td>
<td>/dɪˈdʒɪtl ˈrɛdvjoʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>digital watch (n)</td>
<td>/dɪˈdʒɪtl ˈwɔtʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DVD player (n)</td>
<td>/dɛvdi ˈpleɪə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enclose (v)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈkləʊz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>entire (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈɛnə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>environment (n)</td>
<td>/iːnˈvɪrənmənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>escalator (n)</td>
<td>/ˈeskeɪlətər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fantasy (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfæntəsi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freezing (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈfriːznɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>games console (n)</td>
<td>/ɡeɪms ˈkɒnsəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grateful (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈɡrætfl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hard disk recorder (n)</td>
<td>/hɑːrd ˈdɪsk rɪkˈɔːdər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>inject (v)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈdʒekt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lift (n) (as in elevator)</td>
<td>/lɪft/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mobile phone (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmɔbɪl ˈfɑːn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MP3 player (n)</td>
<td>/em piː ˈθrɪs ˌplɛsə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nightmare (n)</td>
<td>/ˈnɑːmənɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nuclear weapon (n)</td>
<td>/ˈnjuːtrəl ˈwɛpən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pick up (v)</td>
<td>/pɪk ˈʌp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>portable CD player (n)</td>
<td>/pɜːtəbl siː ˈdɪ: ˈplɛsə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prediction (n)</td>
<td>/priˈdɪkʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put away (v)</td>
<td>/pʊt ˈəˈweɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put down (v)</td>
<td>/pʊt ˈdaʊn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put on (v)</td>
<td>/pʊt ˈɒn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ringtone (n)</td>
<td>/ˈrɪŋtəʊn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>robot (n)</td>
<td>/ˈrəʊbɒt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>satellite TV (n)</td>
<td>/sætəˈleɪt tiː ˈvɪː/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stereo (n)</td>
<td>/ˈstɛriəʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>submarine (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsuːbəmərɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>switch on (v)</td>
<td>/swɪtʃ ˈɒn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take off (v)</td>
<td>/teɪkˈɒf/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Phonetics</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take out (v)</td>
<td>/teik 'aut/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terrifying (adj)</td>
<td>/'tera feind/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>treatment (n)</td>
<td>/trit'ment/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn down (v)</td>
<td>/tən 'daun/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn off (v)</td>
<td>/tən 'of/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn on (v)</td>
<td>/tən 'on/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>turn up (v)</td>
<td>/tən 'ap/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>video recorder (n)</td>
<td>/'vidi o rekord/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>virus (n)</td>
<td>/'va(r)z/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit 7 Cultures and customs**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ban (n)</td>
<td>/ben/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beckon (v)</td>
<td>/'bekn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>belch (v)</td>
<td>/belch/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bend down (v)</td>
<td>/bend 'daun/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bow (v)</td>
<td>/bou/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bucket (n)</td>
<td>/'buket/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>casualty (n)</td>
<td>/'kezəlti/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>charity (n)</td>
<td>/'tʃærəti/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cheek (n)</td>
<td>/tʃek/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chopsticks (n)</td>
<td>/tʃopstaks/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compliment (n)</td>
<td>/kəm'pl Ort/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>concerned (adj)</td>
<td>/'kən sənd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cross your legs (v)</td>
<td>/krɔs jo 'legz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decline (v)</td>
<td>/diklən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>escape (v)</td>
<td>/'eskeip/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fold your arms (v)</td>
<td>/fəld jər'əmz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hold hands (v)</td>
<td>/həld 'hændz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hold out your arms (v)</td>
<td>/həld aʊt jər'əmz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horn (n)</td>
<td>/hɔrn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>host (n)</td>
<td>/həust/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hug (v)</td>
<td>/hug/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kiss (v)</td>
<td>/kis/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lie down (v)</td>
<td>/laɪ 'daun/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lift up your feet (v)</td>
<td>/lɪt ap ə pə 'fət/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nod (v)</td>
<td>/nɒd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>offensive (adj)</td>
<td>/ə'fensiv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>participant (n)</td>
<td>/pɑrtɪ'pant/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pal somebody on the back (v)</td>
<td>/pəl səmbədi ɒn da 'bæk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Get ready for your exam 7**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dishwasher (n)</td>
<td>/dɪ'waʃə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>domestic appliance (n)</td>
<td>/dəˌmestɪ kəˈplæznz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>freezer (n)</td>
<td>/'frɪzə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fridge (n)</td>
<td>/frɪdʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iron (n)</td>
<td>/aɪrn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>juicer (n)</td>
<td>/dʒuəˈsər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kettle (n)</td>
<td>/'keɪtl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>microwave (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmaʊərəv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oven (n)</td>
<td>/ˈəʊvən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toaster (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtəʊsta(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tumble dryer (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtʌmbl draʊə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vacuum cleaner (n)</td>
<td>/ˈvæk juːkən ˈkliːnə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>washing machine (n)</td>
<td>/ˈwɒʃɪŋ maˈʃiːn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

116
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>book (v)</td>
<td>/bʊk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bring (v)</td>
<td>/brɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eat out (b)</td>
<td>/ɪt 'aut/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order (v)</td>
<td>/ˈɔːdə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pay (v)</td>
<td>/peɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>act (v)</td>
<td>/ækt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>apologise (v)</td>
<td>/əˈpɒləɡɪz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arms trade (n)</td>
<td>/ɑːms træd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ash (n)</td>
<td>/æʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atmosphere (n)</td>
<td>/æt'məʊrə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burn (v)</td>
<td>/bɜːrn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>child labour (n)</td>
<td>/ˈʃaɪld ˈleɪbə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>climate (n)</td>
<td>/ˈklɪmaɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>coast (n)</td>
<td>/koʊst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collapse (v)</td>
<td>/ˈkəlæps/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consume (v)</td>
<td>/kənˈʃuːm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crater (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkrɛtə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cross (adj)</td>
<td>/kros/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>damage (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdemædʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>decompose (v)</td>
<td>/dɪkˈməʊz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>destroy (v)</td>
<td>/dɪˈstrɔɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>destruction (n)</td>
<td>/dɪˈstrʌkʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>devastate (v)</td>
<td>/ˈdestəveɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>devastation (n)</td>
<td>/dɪˈstrækʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>developing world (n)</td>
<td>/ˌdɛvəˈwɜrld/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disease (n)</td>
<td>/dɪˈziːz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>educate (v)</td>
<td>/ɪdʒuˈeɪteɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endangered species (n)</td>
<td>/ˈendərɪdʒd ˈspɛʃəz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>erupt (v)</td>
<td>/ˈrɑːpt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eruption (n)</td>
<td>/ˈrəpʃən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>famine (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfæmɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flooded (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈfləʊdɪd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>global warming (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɡləʊbəl ˈwɔrɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>greenhouse gases (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɡrɪnzəʊˌɡæz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>homelessness (n)</td>
<td>/həʊmˈləʊzn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>illegal (adj)</td>
<td>/ɪˈlɪɡəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit 8 What if ...?**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>inform (v)</td>
<td>/ɪnˈfɔrm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lava (n)</td>
<td>/ˈlævə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>litter (n)</td>
<td>/ˈlɪtə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oil (n)</td>
<td>/ɔɪl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>optional (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈɔpʃənl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ozone layer (n)</td>
<td>/ˈəʊzn ˈleɪə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pesticide (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɛstsaɪd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>petrol (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɛtrəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pick up (v)</td>
<td>/pɪk ˈʌp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pollute (v)</td>
<td>/ˈpɔlət/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pollution (n)</td>
<td>/poʊˈluʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>poverty (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpɔvəti/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>predict (v)</td>
<td>/prɪˈdɪkɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prediction (n)</td>
<td>/prɪˈdɪkʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pressure (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpreʃə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prize (n)</td>
<td>/praɪz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>produce (v)</td>
<td>/prəˈdʒjuːs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protect (v)</td>
<td>/prəˈtek(t)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>protection (n)</td>
<td>/prəˈtekʃn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>public transport (n)</td>
<td>/ˈpʌblɪk ˈtrɜːnpɔrt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>racism (n)</td>
<td>/ˈreɪsɪz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reach (v)</td>
<td>/riːtʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>recycle (v)</td>
<td>/riːˈsʌkəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reduce (v)</td>
<td>/riːˈdʒuːs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>renewable (adj)</td>
<td>/ˌrɛnəˈwəʊbl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rock (n)</td>
<td>/rɒk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleeping bag (n)</td>
<td>/ˈslɪpɪŋ ˈbæg/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suggest (v)</td>
<td>/səˈdʒest/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sun burn (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsʌn bɜrn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terrorism (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtɛrərɪzəm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsunami (n)</td>
<td>/tsuˈnæmi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vaccinate (v)</td>
<td>/ˈvæksineɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>volcano (n)</td>
<td>/ˈvʌlkənəʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>war (n)</td>
<td>/wɔr/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>warming (n)</td>
<td>/ˈwɔrɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wave (n)</td>
<td>/weɪv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Word</td>
<td>Phonetics</td>
<td>Translation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 9 Crime scene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>admit (v)</td>
<td>/ədˈmit/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arrest (v)</td>
<td>/əˈrest/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>astonished (adj)</td>
<td>/əˈstreʃt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>brilliant (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈbrɪliənt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burglary (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbɜəræləri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>canvas (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkænvəs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catch (a criminal) (v)</td>
<td>/ˈketʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catch up (v)</td>
<td>/ˈketʃ ʌp/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chaos (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkeɪɒs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>change (someone with a crime) (v)</td>
<td>/ˈʃeɪndʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chase (v)</td>
<td>/ˈʃeɪz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>commit (a crime) (v)</td>
<td>/ˈkɒmɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>computer virus (n)</td>
<td>/ˌkɒmpəˈvaːrəs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>confess (v)</td>
<td>/ˈkɔnʃəs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crime (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkrɪm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>criminal (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkrɪmɪnəl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>detect (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdɪˈtektr/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>discover (v)</td>
<td>/ˈdɪskʌvər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drug dealer (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdruːg ˈdiːliər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drug dealing (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdruːg ˈdiːliŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guilty (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈɡɪlti/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gun (n)</td>
<td>/ɡʌn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>joyride (n)</td>
<td>/dʒɔɪˈraɪd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>joyriding (n)</td>
<td>/dʒɔɪˈraɪdɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>murder (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmɜːdər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>murderer (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmɜːdərə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>order (v)</td>
<td>/ˈɔrdər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prison (n)</td>
<td>/ˈprɪzn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>question (v)</td>
<td>/ˈkwɛstʃən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>realise (v)</td>
<td>/ˈrɪəlais/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>reward (n)</td>
<td>/ˈrɛwrd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>robber (n)</td>
<td>/ˈrɒbə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>robbery (n)</td>
<td>/ˈrəʊbri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>satellite navigation system (n)</td>
<td>/ˌsætəˈleɪt ˈnɛvərˌɡeɪʃən ˈsɪstəm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoplifter (n)</td>
<td>/ˈʃɒplifter/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoplifting (n)</td>
<td>/ˈʃɒpliftn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>suspended sentence (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsəʊspəndd ˈsentəns/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terrific (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈterɪfɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Get ready for your exam 9**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cave (n)</td>
<td>/kev/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>crops (n)</td>
<td>/kroʊps/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drought (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdraʊt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drown (v)</td>
<td>/ˈdraʊn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>earthquake (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɜːkweɪt/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flood (n)</td>
<td>/flʌd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flood (v)</td>
<td>/flʌd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forest (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfɔrst/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forest fire (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfɔrst ˈfaɪ(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grow (v)</td>
<td>/ɡrəʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hurricane (n)</td>
<td>/ˈhærɪkən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>island (n)</td>
<td>/ˈaɪlənd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lake (n)</td>
<td>/leɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mountain (n)</td>
<td>/ˈmaʊntən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rise (v)</td>
<td>/raɪz/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ruin (v)</td>
<td>/ˈrʊn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sand dune (n)</td>
<td>/ˈsænd ˈduːn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>starve (v)</td>
<td>/ˈstɑːv/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>storm (n)</td>
<td>/stɔrm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tornado (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtɔrəʊnəʊ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tsunami (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtsuːməni/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>volcanic eruption (s)</td>
<td>/vɒlˈkænɪk ˈɜərəpʃən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Get ready for your exam 10**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cell (n)</td>
<td>/sɛl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lonely (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈloʊnli/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prison (n)</td>
<td>/ˈprɪzn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>prisoner (n)</td>
<td>/ˈprɪznə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>punish (v)</td>
<td>/ˈpʌniʃ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>visitor (n)</td>
<td>/ˈvɪzɪtə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Wordlist

### Unit 10 The written word

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Phonetics</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>accuracy (n)</td>
<td>/ækˈdɪərɪs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atlas (n)</td>
<td>/ætˈlæs/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>autobiography (n)</td>
<td>/əutəˈbɹəˈɡrəf/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>back cover (n)</td>
<td>/bæk 'kʌvə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>badge (n)</td>
<td>/bædʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>base on (v)</td>
<td>/beɪs ən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be set in (v)</td>
<td>/biː 'set ɪn/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>best-seller (n)</td>
<td>/ˈbest ˈsɛlə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>biography (n)</td>
<td>/baɪˈɡrəfi/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chapter (n)</td>
<td>/ˈtʃeɪptə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>character (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkærəktə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>classic novel (n)</td>
<td>/ˈklæsɪk ˈnɒvl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comic (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkɒmɪk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>comic novel (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkɒmɪk ˈnɒvl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contents page (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkɒntents ˈpɛdʒ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cookbook (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkʊkˌbʊk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>criticism (n)</td>
<td>/ˈkrɪtɪzm/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dictionary (n)</td>
<td>/ˈdɪkʃənri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disciplined (adj)</td>
<td>/dɪˈspʌlnd/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encyclopaedia (n)</td>
<td>/ɪnˌsɛkˈleɪdiə/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fantasy (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfænəstɪ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fiction (n)</td>
<td>/ˈfɪkʃən/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>front cover (n)</td>
<td>/frɔnt ˈkʌvə(r)/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gripping (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈgrɪpɪŋ/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>guidebook (n)</td>
<td>/ˈɡaʊdbʊk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hardback (n)</td>
<td>/ˈhɑrdbæk/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>historical novel (n)</td>
<td>/ˈhɪstərɪkəl ˈnɒvl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>horror (n)</td>
<td>/ˈhɔrər/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>humble (adj)</td>
<td>/ˈhʌmbl/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>identify with (v)</td>
<td>/aɪˈdɛntɪfaɪ wið/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>imaginary (adj)</td>
<td>/ɪˈmædʒənəri/</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Base form</td>
<td>Past simple</td>
<td>Past participle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>be</td>
<td>was/were</td>
<td>been</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>become</td>
<td>became</td>
<td>become</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>begin</td>
<td>began</td>
<td>begun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bend</td>
<td>bent</td>
<td>bent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bite</td>
<td>bit</td>
<td>bitten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blow</td>
<td>blew</td>
<td>blown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>break</td>
<td>broke</td>
<td>broken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bring</td>
<td>brought</td>
<td>brought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>build</td>
<td>built</td>
<td>built</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>burn</td>
<td>burnt</td>
<td>burnt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>buy</td>
<td>bought</td>
<td>bought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>can</td>
<td>could</td>
<td>been able to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>catch</td>
<td>caught</td>
<td>caught</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>choose</td>
<td>chose</td>
<td>chosen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>come</td>
<td>came</td>
<td>come</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cost</td>
<td>cost</td>
<td>cost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cut</td>
<td>cut</td>
<td>cut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>do</td>
<td>did</td>
<td>done</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>draw</td>
<td>drew</td>
<td>drawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drink</td>
<td>drank</td>
<td>drunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>drive</td>
<td>drove</td>
<td>driven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eat</td>
<td>ate</td>
<td>eaten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fall</td>
<td>fell</td>
<td>fallen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>feel</td>
<td>felt</td>
<td>felt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fight</td>
<td>fought</td>
<td>fought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>find</td>
<td>found</td>
<td>found</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fly</td>
<td>flew</td>
<td>flown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>forget</td>
<td>forgot</td>
<td>forgotten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>get</td>
<td>got</td>
<td>got</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>give</td>
<td>gave</td>
<td>given</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>go</td>
<td>went</td>
<td>gone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>grow</td>
<td>grew</td>
<td>grown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hang</td>
<td>hung</td>
<td>hung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>have</td>
<td>had</td>
<td>had</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hear</td>
<td>heard</td>
<td>heard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hide</td>
<td>hid</td>
<td>hidden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hit</td>
<td>hit</td>
<td>hit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>keep</td>
<td>kept</td>
<td>kept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>know</td>
<td>knew</td>
<td>known</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lay</td>
<td>laid</td>
<td>laid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lead</td>
<td>led</td>
<td>led</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>learn</td>
<td>learnt/-ed</td>
<td>learnt/-ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>leave</td>
<td>left</td>
<td>left</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lend</td>
<td>lent</td>
<td>lent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lose</td>
<td>lost</td>
<td>lost</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>make</td>
<td>made</td>
<td>made</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mean</td>
<td>meant</td>
<td>meant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meet</td>
<td>met</td>
<td>met</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>overcome</td>
<td>overcame</td>
<td>overcome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pay</td>
<td>paid</td>
<td>paid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>put</td>
<td>put</td>
<td>put</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>read</td>
<td>read</td>
<td>read</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ride</td>
<td>rode</td>
<td>ridden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ring</td>
<td>rang</td>
<td>rung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>run</td>
<td>ran</td>
<td>run</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>say</td>
<td>said</td>
<td>said</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>see</td>
<td>saw</td>
<td>seen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sell</td>
<td>sold</td>
<td>sold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>send</td>
<td>sent</td>
<td>sent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>set</td>
<td>set</td>
<td>set</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shake</td>
<td>shook</td>
<td>shaken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shine</td>
<td>shone</td>
<td>shone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shoot</td>
<td>shot</td>
<td>shot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>show</td>
<td>showed</td>
<td>shown/ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shut</td>
<td>shut</td>
<td>shut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sing</td>
<td>sang</td>
<td>sung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sink</td>
<td>sink</td>
<td>sunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit</td>
<td>sat</td>
<td>sat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sleep</td>
<td>slept</td>
<td>slept</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>smell</td>
<td>smelt/-ed</td>
<td>smelt/-ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>speak</td>
<td>spoke</td>
<td>spoken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spell</td>
<td>spelt/-ed</td>
<td>spelt/-ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spend</td>
<td>spent</td>
<td>spent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spill</td>
<td>spilt/-ed</td>
<td>spilt/-ed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>stand</td>
<td>stood</td>
<td>stood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>steal</td>
<td>stole</td>
<td>stolen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>swim</td>
<td>swam</td>
<td>swum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>take</td>
<td>took</td>
<td>taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>teach</td>
<td>taught</td>
<td>taught</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tell</td>
<td>told</td>
<td>told</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>think</td>
<td>thought</td>
<td>thought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>throw</td>
<td>threw</td>
<td>thrown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>understand</td>
<td>understood</td>
<td>understood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wake</td>
<td>woke</td>
<td>woken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wear</td>
<td>wore</td>
<td>worn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>win</td>
<td>won</td>
<td>won</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>write</td>
<td>wrote</td>
<td>written</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Solutions is a 5-level course written for secondary-school students who need everyday English and exam preparation.

From Elementary to Advanced, Solutions supplies the language, teaches the skills and provides the support to get students using English confidently.

▲ Solutions for your exam
  • The course covers all exam topics and task types
  • Integrated ‘Get ready for your exam’ lessons give students specific exam preparation and practice

▲ Solutions for language skills
  • Language in context, step-by-step practice and supported production activities provide effective vocabulary and grammar learning
  • Personalized activities with maximum support get students speaking
  • Guided writing lessons and regular listening activities build confidence

▲ Solutions for the classroom
  • Clear focus on achievable ‘I can’ statements
  • Easy to prepare, easy to use: one lesson in the book = one lesson in the classroom

PLUS
  • Functions Bank and Writing Bank
  • Wordlists
  • Student’s MultiROM with extra activities and more listening practice

Student’s Book with MultiROM  Workbook  Audio CDs  Teacher’s Book  Flashcards  website www.oup.com/elt/solutions

Oxford Exam Excellence
Intensive exam skills training for B1 and B2 level exams

Oxford Essential Dictionary
Helps students learn the most important words and how to use them

Oxford Practice Grammar – Basic
Clear, short grammar explanations and lots of practice

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS

www.oup.com/elt